

M-Class

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Information Provided by:
DEALER e-PROCESS

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- BabySmart™ is a registered trademark of the Siemens Automotive Corp.
- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince, a Johnson Controls Company.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the USA and in other countries.
- Logic 7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries, Incorporated.
- Microsoft® is a registered trademark of the Microsoft Corporation in the USA and in other countries.
- SIRIUS and associated brands are registered trademarks of SIRIUS XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio and associated brands are registered trademarks of the iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Windows Media® is a registered trademark of the Microsoft Corporation in the USA and in other countries.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZagatSurvey® and associated brands are registered trademarks of Zagat.

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes draw your attention to hazards that endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

! These warning notes draw your attention to hazards that could cause damage to your vehicle.

i This symbol indicates useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

▷ Page This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

`Display` This font indicates a display message in the multifunction display/COMAND display.

Parts of the software in the vehicle are subject to copyright according to © 2005 The FreeType Project http://www.freetype.org. All rights reserved.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you drive off, please familiarize yourself with your vehicle and read this manual, especially the safety and warning notes. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and avoid endangering yourself and others.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may differ according to:

- model
- order
- country variant
- availability

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

Therefore, you cannot base any claims on the illustrations or text content in this Operator's Manual.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Operator's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. When you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS 1665841581

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Index 4

Introduction 21

At a glance 27

Safety 37

Opening/closing 71

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors 93

Lights and windshield wipers 107

Climate control 121

Driving and parking 137

On-board computer and displays 221

Stowing and features 283

Maintenance and care 311

Breakdown assistance 327

Wheels and tires 349

Technical data 379

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

1, 2, 3 ...

115 V socket 298
12 V socket
see Sockets
4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 63
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) 208

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 239
Function/notes 61
Important safety notes 61
Warning lamp 272
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification 128
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 232
Function/information 202
Trailer towing 205
Active Curve System
Display message 258
Function/notes 181
Active Driving Assistance package . 202
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 233
Display message 259
Function/information 205
Trailer towing 208
Active Light System
Display message 253
Active Parking Assist
Display message 260
Important safety notes 186
Towing a trailer 189
Active service system PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 65
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Display message 253
Function/notes 112
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 234
Additives (engine oil) 388
ADS (Adaptive Damping System)
Function/notes 180
Air bags
Display message 249
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 42
Important safety notes 40
Knee bag 42
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 44
Safety guidelines 39
Side impact air bag 43
Window curtain air bag 44
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Air filter (display message) 257
AIR FLOW 129
AIRMATIC package
ADS (Adaptive Damping System) ... 180
Function/notes 180
Level control 181
Air pressure
see Tire pressure
Air vents
Glove box 134
Important safety notes 134
Rear 135
Setting 134
Setting the center air vents 134
Setting the side air vents 134
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Ambient lighting
Setting the brightness (on-board computer) 234
Setting the color (on-board computer) 235
Anti-lock Braking System
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Anti-theft system
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 68
Approach/departure angle 166
Ashtray 296

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Assistance menu (on-board computer) 232
ASSYST PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating 68
Function 68
Switching off the alarm 68
ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating 232
Display message 258
Function/notes 194
Audio menu (on-board computer) 229
Audio system
see separate operating instructions
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message 253
see Lights
Automatic headlamp mode 110
Automatic transmission
Changing gear 146
DIRECT SELECT lever 144
Display message 265
Driving tips 147
Emergency running mode 149
Kickdown 147
Problem (malfunction) 149
Pulling away 141
Shift ranges 147
Starting the engine 140
Steering wheel paddle shifters 147
Trailer towing 147
Transmission position display 145
Transmission positions 146
Automatic transmission emergency mode 149

B

Back support
see Lumbar support
Backup lamp
Display message 252
Bag hook 288
Ball coupling
Installing 214
Removing 218
Storing 218
BAS (Brake Assist System) 61
Basic settings
see Settings
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) 62
Battery (SmartKey)
Checking 76
Important safety notes 75
Replacing 76
Battery (vehicle)
Charging 340
Display message 256
Important safety notes 338
Jump starting 341
Belt
see Seat belts
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating 232
Notes/function 198
Trailer towing 200
see Active Blind Spot Assist
BlueTEC (DEF) 387
Brake Assist System
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Display message 244
Notes 389
Brake fluid level 316
Brake lamps
Changing bulbs 117
Display message 251
Brakes
ABS 61
BAS 61
BAS PLUS 62
Brake fluid (notes) 389
Display message 239
Driving tips 159
Important safety notes 159
Maintenance 160
Warning lamp 271

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Breakdown
see Flat tire
see Towing away
Bulbs
see Changing bulbs

C

California
Important notice for retail customers and lessees 22
Calling up a malfunction
see Display messages
Capacities
see Technical data
Car
see Vehicle
Care
Carpets 325
Car wash 318
Display 323
Exterior lights 322
Gear or selector lever 324
Matte finish 320
Night View Assist Plus 323
Notes 318
Paint 320
Plastic trim 323
Power washer 319
Rear view camera 322
Roof lining 325
Seat belt 324
Seat cover 324
Sensors 322
Steering wheel 324
Trim pieces 324
Washing by hand 319
Wheels 320
Windows 321
Wiper blades 321
Wooden trim 324
Cargo compartment cover 289
Cargo compartment enlargement ... 287
Cargo compartment floor
Opening/closing 292
Stowage well (under) 292
Cargo net
Attaching 290
Important safety information 290
Cargo tie down rings 288
Car wash (care) 318
CD player/CD changer (on-board computer) 230
Cell phone
see Mobile phone
Center console
Lower section 33
Upper section 32
Central locking
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 235
Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 72
Changing bulbs
Brake lamps 117
High-beam headlamps 116
Important safety notes 114
Low-beam headlamps 116
Overview of bulb types 115
Parking lamps 116
Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch) 115
Side marker lamps 117
Standing lamps (front) 116
Child-proof locks
Important safety notes 59
Rear doors 59
Children
In the vehicle 54
Restraint systems 54
Child seat
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 57
Special seat belt retractor 56
Top Tether 58
Cigarette lighter 296
Cleaning
Trailer tow hitch 322
Climate control
3-zone automatic climate control .. 126
Controlling automatically 129
Cooling with air dehumidification .. 128
Defrosting the windows 132
Defrosting the windshield 131

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Dual-zone automatic climate control ... 123
Important safety notes ... 122
Indicator lamp ... 129
Maximum cooling ... 132
Notes on using automatic climate control ... 125, 128
Overview of systems ... 122
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification ... 129
Problem with the rear window defroster ... 133
Rear control panel ... 126
Refrigerant ... 389
Setting the air distribution ... 130
Setting the airflow ... 131
Setting the air vents ... 134
Setting the climate mode (AIR FLOW) ... 129
Setting the temperature ... 130
Setting the temperature (rear compartment) ... 130
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 133
Switching on/off ... 128
Switching residual heat on/off ... 133
Switching the rear window heating on/off ... 132
Switching the ZONE function on/off ... 131
Coat hooks ... 290
Cockpit
Overview ... 28
see Instrument cluster
COMAND
see separate operating instructions
Combination switch ... 111
Combined cargo cover and net ... 289
Compass
Calling up ... 308
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) ... 227
Convenience closing feature ... 86
Convenience opening feature ... 86
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level ... 315
Display message ... 254
Notes ... 389
Temperature gauge ... 222
Warning lamp ... 277
Cooling
see Climate control
Cornering light function
Display message ... 250
Crash-responsive emergency lighting ... 114
Cruise control
Activating ... 168
Activation conditions ... 168
Cruise control lever ... 168
Deactivating ... 169
Display message ... 263
Driving system ... 167
Function/notes ... 167
Important safety notes ... 167
Setting a speed ... 168
Cup holder
Center console ... 294
Important safety notes ... 293
Rear compartment ... 295
Temperature controlled ... 294
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) ... 25
Customer Relations Department ... 25

D

Dashboard
see Cockpit
Data
see Technical data
Daytime running lamps
Display message ... 253
Switching on/off (on-board computer) ... 234
Switching on/off (switch) ... 109
DEF
Adding ... 152
Display message ... 257
Delayed switch-off
Exterior lighting (on-board computer) ... 235
Interior lighting ... 235
Diesel particle filter ... 159
Digital speedometer ... 227
DIRECT SELECT lever
see Automatic transmission

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display (cleaning instructions) 323
Display messages
Calling up (on-board computer) 238
Driving systems 258
Engine 254
General notes 238
Hiding (on-board computer) 238
KEYLESS-GO 267
Lights 250
Safety systems 239
Service interval display 317
SmartKey 267
Tires 263
Vehicle 265
Distance display (on-board computer) 232
Distance recorder 227
see Odometer
see Trip odometer
Distance warning (warning lamp) 279
DISTRONIC PLUS
Activating 172
Activation conditions 172
Cruise control lever 172
Deactivating 176
Display message 261
Displays in the multifunction display 173
Driving tips 177
Function/notes 169, 171
Important safety notes 169
Setting the specified minimum distance 176
Warning lamp 279
Doors
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 235
Automatic locking (switch) 79
Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 72
Control panel 35
Display message 266
Emergency locking 80
Emergency unlocking 80
Important safety notes 78
Opening (from inside) 79
Downhill Speed Regulation
see DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
Drinking and driving 158
Drinks holder
see Cup holder
Driver's door
see Doors
Driver's seat
see Seats
Driving abroad
Mercedes-Benz Service 318
Symmetrical low beam 108
Driving in mountainous terrain
Approach/departure angle 166
Driving lamps
see Daytime running lamps
Driving off-road
see Off-road driving
Driving safety systems
4ETS (Electronic Traction System) ... 63
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 61
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 65
BAS (Brake Assist System) 61
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) 62
Electronic brake force distribution ... 65
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 63
Important safety information 61
Overview 60
PRE-SAFE® Brake 65
STEER CONTROL 67
Driving systems
Active Blind Spot Assist 202
Active Curve System 181
Active Driving Assistance package 202
Active Lane Keeping Assist 205
Active Parking Assist 186
ATTENTION ASSIST 194
Blind Spot Assist 198
Cruise control 167
Display message 258
DISTRONIC PLUS 169
HOLD function 179
Lane Keeping Assist 200
Lane Tracking package 198
Level control (vehicle with AIRMATIC package) 181

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Night View Assist Plus 195
PARKTRONIC 183
Rear view camera 190
Driving tips
Automatic transmission 147
Brakes 159
Break-in period 138
DISTRONIC PLUS 177
Downhill gradient 159
Drinking and driving 158
Driving abroad 108
Driving in winter 162
Driving on flooded roads 161
Driving on sand 165
Driving on wet roads 161
Driving over obstacles 165
Exhaust check 158
Fuel 158
General 157
Hydroplaning 161
Icy road surfaces 162
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 160
Off-road driving 163
Off-road fording 161
Pedals 158
Snow chains 353
Symmetrical low beam 108
Tire ruts 165
Towing a trailer 210
Traveling uphill 166
Wet road surface 159
DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
Display message 259
Function/notes 208
DVD audio (on-board computer) 230
DVD video (on-board computer) 230

E

EASY-ENTRY feature
Activating/deactivating 236
Function/notes 102
EASY-EXIT feature
Crash-responsive 102
Function/notes 102
Switching on/off 236
EASY-PACK load-securing kit 291
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message 241
Function/notes 65
Electrical fuses
see Fuses
Electronic brake force distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Electronic Traction System
see 4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
Emergency release
Driver's door 80
Vehicle 80
Emergency spare wheel
Storage location 329
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Function 53
Safety guidelines 39
Emergency unlocking
Tailgate 84
Emissions purification
Service and warranty information 21
Engine
Check Engine warning lamp 276
Display message 254
Emergency starting 345
Engine number 382
Irregular running 143
Starting problems 143
Starting the engine with the SmartKey 140
Starting with KEYLESS-GO 141
Switching off 155
Engine electronics
Problem (malfunction) 143
Engine oil
Adding 314
Additives 388
Checking the oil level 313
Checking the oil level using the dipstick 313
Display message 256
Filling capacity 384
Notes about oil grades 388

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Notes on oil level/consumption 313
Viscosity 388
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
4ETS 63
Deactivating/activating 64
Display message 239
Function/notes 63
Important safety information 63
Trailer stabilization 64
Warning lamp 273
Exhaust check 158
Exterior lighting
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 103
Dipping (automatic) 104
Folding in/out (automatically) 104
Folding in/out (electrically) 103
Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 237
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 104
Setting 103
Storing settings (memory function) 105
Storing the parking position 104
Eyeglasses compartment 285

F

Filler cap
see Fuel filler flap
First-aid kit 328
Flat tire
Changing a wheel/mounting the spare wheel 333
MOExtended run-flat system 338
Preparing the vehicle 329
Raising the vehicle 334
TIREFIT kit 330
Floormat 308
Folding the rear bench seat forwards/back 287
Fording
Off-road 161
On flooded roads 161
Front windshield
see Windshield
Fuel
Additives 387
Displaying the current consumption 227
Displaying the range 227
Driving tips 158
Flexible fuel vehicles 385
Fuel gauge 29
Important safety notes 385
Premium-grade unleaded gasoline . 385
Problem (malfunction) 152
Refueling 149
Specifications 386
Tank content/reserve fuel 384
Fuel filler flap
Opening/closing 150
Fuel filter (display message) 257
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 227
Fuel tank
Capacity 384
Problem (malfunction) 152
Fuses
Allocation chart 346
Before changing 346
Dashboard fuse box 346
Fuse box in the engine compartment 346
Fuse box under rear bench seat 347
Important safety notes 345

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 308
Notes 305
Opening/closing the garage door .. 308
Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) 306
Gasoline 150
Gear or selector lever (cleaning guidelines) 324
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 380
Glove box 285
GTW (Gross Trailer Weight) (definition) 372

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

H

Handbrake
see Parking brake
Hazard warning lamps 111
Headlamp cleaning system
Notes 390
Headlamps
Adding fluid to cleaning system 315
Cleaning system (function) 110
Fogging up 113
see Automatic headlamp mode
Head restraints
Adjusting 97
Adjusting (electrically) 97
Adjusting (manually) 97
Adjusting (rear) 97
Installing/removing (rear) 98
Heating
see Climate control
High-beam headlamps
Changing bulbs 116
Display message 251
Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off 112
Switching on/off 111
Hill start assist 142
HOLD function
Display message 259
Function/notes 179
Hood
Closing 313
Display message 266
Opening 312
Hydroplaning 161

I

Immobilizer 68
Indicator lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Indicators
see Turn signals
Insect protection on the radiator 313
Instrument cluster
Overview 29
Settings 233
Warning and indicator lamps 30
Instrument cluster lighting 29
Instrument lighting
see Instrument cluster lighting
Interior lighting
Automatic control 113
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 235
Emergency lighting 114
Manual control 114
Overview 113
Reading lamp 113
Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 234
Setting the color of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 235
see Interior lighting

J

Jack
Storage location 328
Using 334
Jump starting (engine) 341

K

Key
see SmartKey
KEYLESS-GO
Convenience closing feature 87
Display message 267
Locking 73
Start/Stop button 139
Starting the engine 141
Unlocking 73
Key positions
KEYLESS-GO 139
SmartKey 139
Kickdown
Driving tips 147
Knee bag 42

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Lane-change assistant
see Blind Spot Assist

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Lane detection (automatic)
see Lane Keeping Assist
Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating 233
Display message 259
Function/information 200
Lane Tracking package 198
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 57
Level control (display message) 258
Level control (vehicle with AIRMATIC package)
Basic settings 182
Function/notes 181
Important safety notes 181
License plate lamp (display message) 252
Lighting
see Lights
Lights
Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off . 235
Automatic headlamp mode 110
Display message 250
Driving abroad 108
Hazard warning lamps 111
High beam flasher 111
High-beam headlamps 111
Light switch 108
Low-beam headlamps 109
Parking lamps 108
Rear fog lamp 110
Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 234
Setting the color of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 235
Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off 234
Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) 234
Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (switch) 109
Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) 235
Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 235
Turn signals 111
see Changing bulbs
see Interior lighting
Light sensor (display message) 253
Loading guidelines 284
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic 79
Emergency locking 80
From inside (central locking button) 79
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Locking verification signal (on-board computer) 236
Low-beam headlamps
Changing bulbs 116
Display message 250
Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 108
Switching on/off 109
Luggage holder (EASY-PACK load-securing kit) 291
Lumbar support 99

M

M+S tires 352
Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display
Malfunction message
see Display messages
Malfunctions relevant to safety
Reporting 25
Matte finish (cleaning instructions) 320
mbrace
Call priority 303
Display message 245
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 303
Emergency call 300
Important safety notes 299
Locating a stolen vehicle 304

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

MB info call button 302
Remote vehicle locking 304
Roadside Assistance button 301
Search & Send 303
Self-test 299
System 299
Vehicle remote unlocking 304
Mechanical key
Function/notes 75
Locking vehicle 80
Unlocking the driver's door 80
Memory card (audio) 230
Memory function 105
Message memory (on-board computer) 238
Messages
see Display messages
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
see Vanity mirror
Mobile phone
Menu (on-board computer) 230
Modifying the programming (SmartKey) 74
MOExtended run-flat system 338
MP3
Operating 230
see separate operating instructions
Multifunction display
Function/notes 224
Permanent display 234
Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer . 223
Overview 31

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 228
On-board computer 228
see separate operating instructions
Night View Assist Plus
Activating/deactivating 196
Cleaning 323
Function/notes 195
Problem (malfunction) 198
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 138

O

Occupant Classification System (OCS)
Faults 48
Operation 44
System self-test 47
Occupant safety
Children in the vehicle 54
System overview 38
Octane number (fuel) 386
Odometer 227
see Trip odometer
Off-road driving
Checklist after driving off-road 164
Checklist before driving off-road 164
General information 163
Important safety notes 162
Traveling uphill 166
Off-road system
4MATIC 208
DSR 208
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
Assistance menu 232
Audio menu 229
Convenience submenu 236
Displaying a service message 317
Display messages 238
DISTRONIC PLUS 173
Factory settings submenu 237
Important safety notes 222
Instrument cluster submenu 233
Lighting submenu 234
Menu overview 226
Message memory 238
Navigation menu 228
Operating video DVD 230
Operation 223
Service menu 233
Settings menu 233
Standard display 227
Telephone menu 230

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Trip menu 227
Vehicle submenu 235
On-board diagnostics interface 24
Opening and closing the side trim panels 117
Operating safety
On-board diagnostics interface 24
Operating system
see On-board computer
Outside temperature display 223
Overhead control panel 34
Override feature
Rear side windows 59

P

Paint code number 381
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 320
Panic alarm 60
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
Opening/closing 89
Opening/closing the roller sunblind 90
Problem (malfunction) 91
Resetting 90
Panorama sliding sunroof
Important safety notes 88
Parcel net 286
Parking 155
Important safety notes 155
Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 104
Rear view camera 190
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
Active Parking Assist 186
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
Parking brake
Display message 241
Electric parking brake 156
Parking lamps (changing bulbs) 116
PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating 185
Driving system 183
Function/notes 183
Problem (malfunction) 186
Range of the sensors 183
Trailer towing 185
Warning display 184
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 44
Pedals 158
Permanent four-wheel drive
see 4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) . 323
Power washers 319
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (Preventive occupant safety system)
Display message 245
Operation 49
PRE-SAFE® Brake (vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS)
Display message 245
Function/notes 65
Switching on/off 232
Warning lamp 279
Preventive occupant safety system
see PRE-SAFE® (Preventive occupant safety system)
Product information 21
Pulling away
Automatic transmission 141
Trailer 141

Q

Qualified specialist workshop 25

R

Radar sensor system
Activating/deactivating 236
Display message 259
Radiator cover 313
Radio
Selecting a station 229
see separate operating instructions
Radio-controlled devices (installing) 309
Reading lamp 113

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear compartment
Setting the air vents 135
Setting the temperature 130
Rear fog lamp
Display message 252
Switching on/off 110
Rear seat
Adjusting 98
Rear view camera
Cleaning instructions 322
Function/notes 190
Rear-view mirror
Anti-glare (manual) 103
Dipping (automatic) 104
Rear window defroster
Problem (malfunction) 133
Rear window heating
Switching on/off 132
Rear window wiper
Replacing the wiper blade 119
Switching on/off 118
Refueling
Fuel gauge 29
Important safety notes 149
Refueling process 150
see Fuel
Remote control
Garage door opener 305
Reporting
Malfunctions relevant to safety 25
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message 257
Warning lamp 276, 277
see Fuel
Residual heat (climate control) 133
Restraint system
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Roadside Assistance (breakdown) 22
Roller sunblind
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel 90
Roof carrier 293
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines) 325
Roof load (maximum) 390
Route
see Route guidance (navigation)
Route guidance (navigation) 228

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 54
Child restraint systems 54
Occupant Classification System (OCS) 44
Overview of occupant safety systems 38
Safety systems
see Driving safety systems
Seat belts
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 52
Adjusting the height 52
Belt force limiters 53
Cleaning 324
Correct usage 50
Emergency Tensioning Devices 53
Fastening 51
Important safety guidelines 49
Releasing 53
Safety guidelines 39
Special seat belt retractor 56
Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) 237
Warning lamp 269
Warning lamp (function) 53
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) 96
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 99
Adjusting the head restraint 97
Cleaning the cover 324
Correct driver's seat position 94
Folding the rear bench seat forwards/back 287
Important safety notes 95
Seat heating problem 100
Seat ventilation problem 100
Storing settings (memory function) 105

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Switching seat heating on/off 99
Switching seat ventilation on/off . . 100
Securing hooks 288
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 322
Service
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display
Service interval display
Displaying service messages 317
Hiding service messages 317
Notes 318
Service messages 317
Service menu (on-board computer) . 233
Service products
Brake fluid 389
Capacities 384
Coolant (engine) 389
DEF special additives 387
Engine oil 388
Fuel 385
Important safety notes 382
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 389
Washer fluid 390
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) 237
On-board computer 233
Setting the air distribution 130
Setting the airflow 131
Side impact air bag 43
Side marker lamp (display message) 252
Side marker lamps (changing bulbs) 117
Side windows
Convenience closing feature 86
Convenience opening feature 86
Important safety information 85
Opening/closing 85
Problem (malfunction) 87
Resetting 87
Sliding sunroof
Important safety notes 88
Opening/closing 89
Problem (malfunction) 91
Resetting 89
see Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
SmartKey
Changing the battery 76
Changing the programming 74
Checking the battery 76
Convenience closing feature 86
Convenience opening feature 86
Display message 267
Door central locking/unlocking 72
Important safety notes 72
Loss 77
Mechanical key 75
Positions (ignition lock) 139
Problem (malfunction) 77
Starting the engine 140
Snow chains
Information 353
Sockets
Luggage compartment 298
Points to observe before use 297
Rear compartment 297
Spare wheel
Notes/data 377
Storage location 329
see Emergency spare wheel
Specialist workshop 25
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Digital 227
In the Instrument cluster 29
Segments 223
Selecting the unit of measurement 233
see Instrument cluster
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Display message 246
Introduction 38
Warning lamp 275
Warning lamp (function) 38
Standing lamps
Changing bulbs 116
Display message 252
Switching on/off 108
Starting (engine) 140
Station
see Radio
STEER CONTROL 67

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Steering (display message) 266
Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) 101
Adjusting (manually) 101
Button overview 31
Buttons (on-board computer) 223
Cleaning 324
Important safety notes 100
Paddle shifters 147
Steering wheel heating 101
Storing settings (memory function) 105
Steering wheel heating
Problem (malfunction) 101
Switching on/off 101
Steering wheel paddle shifters 147
Stowage compartments
Cup holders 293
Eyeglasses compartment 285
Glove box 285
Important safety information 284
Parcel net 286
Summer opening
see Convenience opening feature
Summer tires 352
Sun visor 295
Supplemental Restraint System
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Surround lighting (on-board computer) 235
SUV
(Sport Utility Vehicle) 23
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 133
Switching off the alarm (ATA) 68

T

Tachometer 223
Tailgate
Display message 266
Emergency unlocking 84
Important safety notes 81
Limiting the opening angle 84
Opening/closing (automatically from inside) 83
Opening/closing (automatically from outside) 82
Opening/closing (from outside) 82
Tail lamps
Display message 252
Tank
see Fuel tank
Tank content
Fuel gauge 29
Technical data
Notes 380
Tires/wheels 375
Trailer Loads 391
Vehicle data 390
TELEAID
Call priority 303
Display message 245
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 303
Emergency call 300
Important safety notes 299
Locating a stolen vehicle 304
MB info call button 302
Remote vehicle locking 304
Roadside Assistance button 301
Search & Send 303
Self-test 299
System 299
Vehicle remote unlocking 304
Telephone
Accepting a call 231
Display message 267
Menu (on-board computer) 230
Number from the phone book 231
Redialing 231
Rejecting/ending a call 231
Telescopic rod (EASY-PACK load-securing kit) 292
Temperature
Coolant 222
Outside temperature 223
Setting (climate control) 130
Theft deterrent locking system
Immobilizer 68
Through-loading 286
TIREFIT kit 330

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 359
Checking manually 357
Display message 263
Maximum 356
Notes 355
Not reached (TIREFIT) 332
Pressure loss warning 357
Reached (TIREFIT) 332
Recommended 353
Tire pressure monitoring system
Function/notes 359
Restarting 361
Warning lamp 280
Tires
Aspect ratio (definition) 373
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 371
Bar (definition) 371
Characteristics 371
Checking 351
Definition of terms 371
Direction of rotation 375
Display message 263
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 374
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 370
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 371
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 372
GTW (Gross Trailer Weight) (definition) 372
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 372
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 372
Important safety notes 350
Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) 372
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 372
Labeling (overview) 367
Load bearing index (definition) 373
Load index 370
Load index (definition) 372
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 372
Maximum load on a tire (definition) 373
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 373
Maximum tire load 365
Maximum tire load (definition) 373
Optional equipment weight (definition) 373
PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 373
Replacing 374
Service life 351
Sidewall (definition) 373
Speed rating (definition) 372
Storing 375
Structure and characteristics (definition) 371
Temperature 367
TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) 373
Tire bead (definition) 373
Tire pressure (definition) 373
Tire pressures (recommended) 371
Tire size (data) 375
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating 368
Tire tread 351
Tire tread (definition) 373
Total load limit (definition) 374
Traction 366
Traction (definition) 374
Tread wear 366
TWR (permissible trailer drawbar noseweight) (definition) 374
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 366
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 371
Unladen weight (definition) 372
Wear indicator (definition) 374
Wheel rim (definition) 372
see Flat tire
Top Tether 58
Towing
Important safety guidelines 343
Installing the towing eye 343
Removing the towing eye 344

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Towing a trailer
Active Parking Assist 189
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch 322
Coupling up a trailer 215
Decoupling a trailer 217
Driving tips 210
Important safety notes 210
Installing the ball coupling 214
Lights display message 250
Mounting dimensions 391
Power supply 219
Pulling away with a trailer 141
Removing the ball coupling 218
Shift range 147
Storing the ball coupling 218
Trailer loads 391
Towing away
With both axles on the ground 344
Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting 345
Important safety notes 343
Trailer coupling
see Towing a trailer
Trailer loads and drawbar noseweights 218
Trailer towing
Active Blind Spot Assist 205
Active Lane Keeping Assist 208
Blind Spot Assist 200
ESP® 64
PARKTRONIC 185
Permissible trailer loads and drawbar noseweights 218
Transmission
see Automatic transmission
Transporting the vehicle 345
Traveling uphill
Brow of hill 166
Driving downhill 167
Maximum gradient-climbing capability 166
Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) . 324
Trip computer (on-board computer) 227
Trip meter
see Trip odometer
Trip odometer
Calling up 227
Resetting (on-board computer) 228
Trunk
see Tailgate
Turn signals
Display message 251
Switching on/off 111
TWR (Tongue Weight Rating) (definition) 374
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 80
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 79

V

Vanity mirror (in sun visor) 295
Vehicle
Correct use 25
Data acquisition 26
Display message 265
Equipment 21
Individual settings 233
Limited Warranty 26
Loading 362
Locking (in an emergency) 80
Locking (SmartKey) 73
Lowering 337
Maintenance 22
Parking for a long period 157
Pulling away 141
Raising 334
Reporting problems 25
Towing away 343
Transporting 345
Unlocking (in an emergency) 80
Unlocking (SmartKey) 73
Vehicle data 390
Vehicle battery
see Battery (vehicle)
Vehicle data 390
see Technical data

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle dimensions 390
Vehicle emergency locking 80
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 381
Vehicle level (display message) 258
Vehicle tool kit 328
Video (DVD) 230
VIN 381

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 272
Brakes 271
Check Engine 276
Coolant 277
Distance warning 279
DISTRONIC PLUS 279
ESP® 273
ESP® OFF 274
Fuel tank 276, 277
Overview 30
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 44
Reserve fuel 276, 277
Seat belt 269
SRS 275
Tire pressure monitor 280
Warranty 381
Washer fluid
Display message 267
see Windshield washer system
Wheel bolt tightening torque 337
Wheel chock 334
Wheels
Changing a wheel 333
Checking 351
Cleaning 320
Important safety notes 350
Interchanging/changing 374
Mounting a wheel 336
Removing a wheel 336
Storing 375
Tightening torque 337
Wheel size/tire size 375
Window curtain air bag
Display message 246
Operation 44
Windows
Cleaning 321
see Side windows
Windshield
Defrosting 131
Infrared reflective 309
Windshield washer system 315
Notes 390
Windshield wipers
Problem (malfunction) 120
Rear window wiper 118
Replacing the wiper blades 119
Switching on/off 118
Winter driving
Important safety notes 352
Slippery road surfaces 162
Snow chains 353
Winter operation
Radiator cover 313
Winter tires
M+S tires 352
Wiper blades
Cleaning 321
Important safety notes 119
Replacing (rear window) 119
Replacing (windshield) 119
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 324

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Product information

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for the type of vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts as well as conversion parts and accessories which have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Therefore, Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved. The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety. Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for the type of vehicle. Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, approved conversion parts and accessories are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Here, you will receive advice about permissible technical modifications, and the parts will be professionally installed.

Operator's Manual

Notes on the Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of helpful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this Operator's Manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations. All the systems found in your vehicle are listed in the original purchase agreement of your vehicle. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operating Instructions and the Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Service and literature

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission Systems Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty[1]
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

[1] Valid only for vehicles with a gasoline engine.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18 000 miles (approximately 29 000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

(1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair.

(2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz in writing of the need for its repair.

(3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

In accordance with standard program guidelines, Roadside Assistance provides vehicle service up to a reasonable distance from the next paved road. We will make every effort to assist in a breakdown situation. However, the accessibility of your vehicle will be determined by our authorized Mercedes-Benz Service technician or the tow service provider on a case-by-case basis.

Additional charges may be applicable for a breakdown location determined not to be a reasonably accessible roadside location as determined by our authorized technician and tow service provider.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Truck" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Sport Utility Vehicle

⚠ WARNING

This Sport Utility Vehicle is designed for both on-road and off-road use. It can go places and perform tasks for which conventional 2-wheel drive passenger cars are not intended. This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from conventional passenger cars in driving conditions which may occur on streets, highways and off-road use.

This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger cars. As with other vehicles of this type, if you make sharp turns at excessive speeds or abrupt maneuvers, the vehicle may roll over or may go out of control and crash. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in an accident, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read the Operator's Manual. Take time to become familiar with the driving characteristics of this vehicle. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Do not attempt sharp turns at excessive speeds or abrupt maneuvers or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. When driving off-road or working the vehicle

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

hard, do not overload it. And, always wear your seat belts at all times. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

Operating safety

Safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

⚠ WARNING

Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires/wheels may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. Such blows can be caused, for example, by running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole.

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred:

- turn on your hazard warning flashers.
- slow down carefully.
- drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires/wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

On-board diagnostic interface

⚠ WARNING

If you connect equipment to the on-board diagnostics interface, it can affect the operation of the vehicle systems. This can impair the operating safety of your vehicle while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Do not connect any equipment to the on-board diagnostics interface.

⚠ WARNING

Loose equipment or equipment cables which are connected to the on-board diagnostics interface can obstruct the area around the pedals. The equipment or the cables could get between the pedals in the event of sudden braking or acceleration. You may then no longer be able to brake, operate the clutch or accelerate as intended. There is a risk of accident.

Do not attach any equipment or cables in the driver footwell.

Connecting equipment to the on-board diagnostics interface can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements at the next special emissions test or main inspection.

If the engine is switched off and equipment on the on-board diagnostic interface is used, the starter battery may discharge.

The on-board diagnostics interface is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the service booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Proper use

⚠ WARNING

There are various warning stickers affixed to your vehicle. Their purpose is to alert you and others to various dangers. Therefore, do not remove any warning stickers unless the sticker clearly states that you may do so.

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers and be injured.

⚠ WARNING

HYBRID vehicles: It is imperative that you read the HYBRID Supplemental Operating Instructions included in your vehicle literature portfolio. You may otherwise not receive all necessary safety information and warning for the operation of your vehicle.

The proper use of the vehicle requires that you familiarize yourself with the following information and rules:

- safety notes in this Operator's Manual
- technical data in this Operator's Manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting malfunctions relevant to safety

For the USA only:

The following text is reproduced as required of all manufacturers according to Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

Reporting safety defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to: **http://www.safercar.gov**; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA Headquarters, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, West Building, Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain additional information about vehicle safety from:

http://www.safercar.gov.

Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty of Daimler AG.

Data stored in the vehicle

Information about electronic data acquisition in the vehicle

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Your vehicle records electronic data. If your vehicle is equipped with mbrace[2], data is transmitted in the event of an accident.

This information helps, for example, to test vehicle systems after an accident and to continually improve vehicle safety.
Daimler AG can access this data and submit it:

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner
- on the instruction of prosecuting authorities
- for use in arbitration of disputes that involve Daimler AG, its affiliates or its sales and service organizations
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

Please observe the mbrace[2] purchase agreement for further details on the recording and transfer of data by this system.

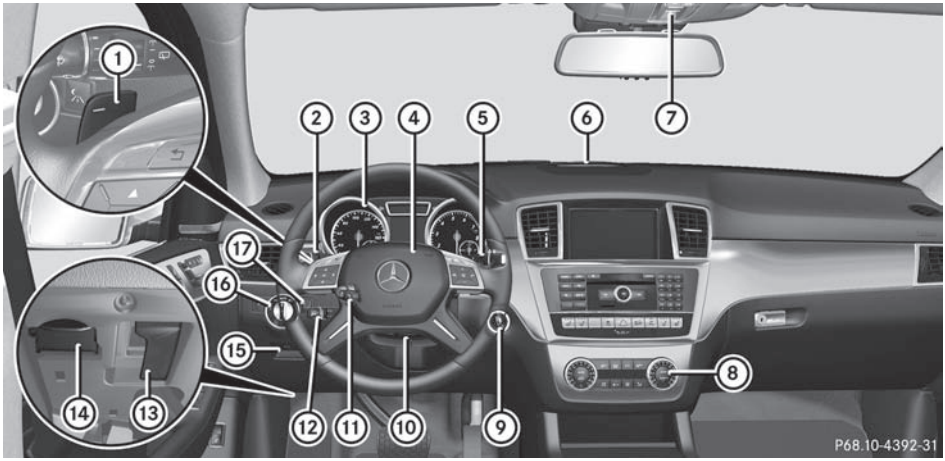
2 The system is called TELE AID in Canada.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cockpit 28
Instrument cluster 29
Multifunction steering wheel 31
Center console 32
Overhead control panel 34
Door control panel 35

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cockpit



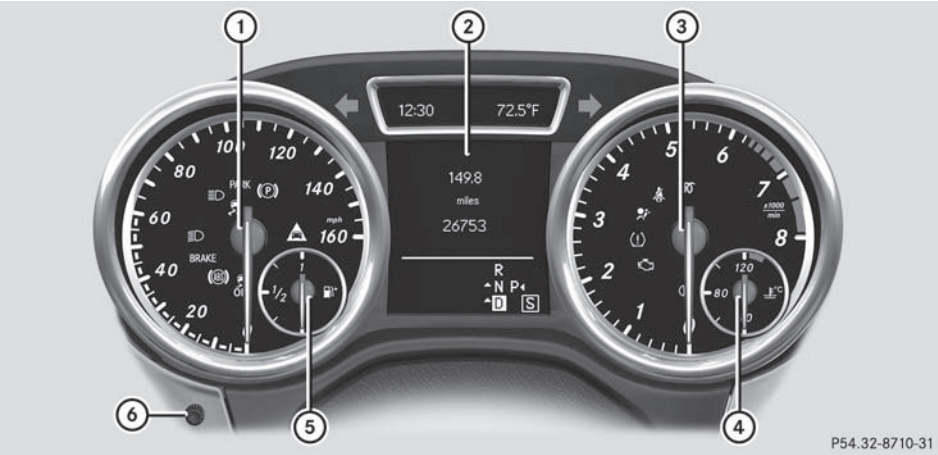
	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel paddle shifters	147
②	Combination switch	111
③	Instrument cluster	29
④	Horn	
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	144
⑥	PARKTRONIC warning display	183
⑦	Overhead control panel	34
⑧	Climate control systems	122
⑨	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	139 139

	Function	Page
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	100
⑪	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically Steering wheel heating	100 101
⑫	Cruise control lever	168
⑬	Opens the hood	312
⑭	On-board diagnostic interface	24
⑮	Electric parking brake	156
⑯	Light switch	108
⑰	Night View Assist Plus	195

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Instrument cluster

Displays and controls

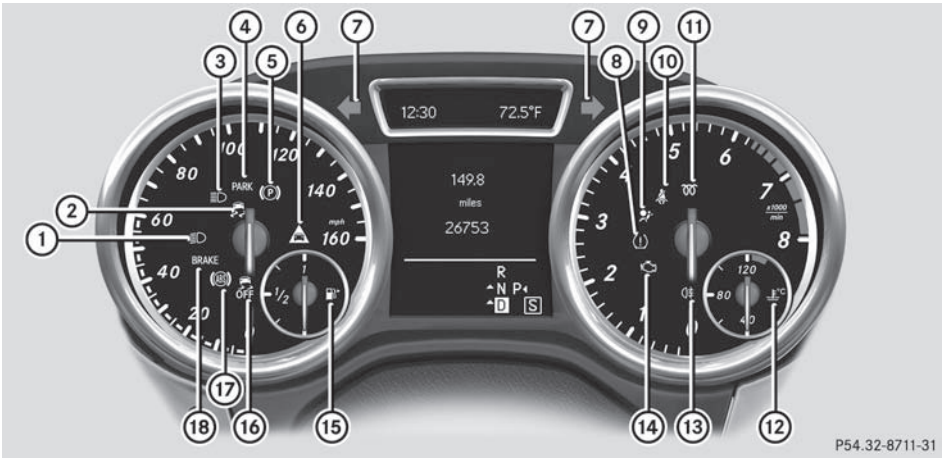


	Function	Page
①	Speedometer with segments	223
②	Multifunction display	224
③	Tachometer	223
④	Coolant temperature	222

	Function	Page
⑤	Fuel gauge	
⑥	Instrument cluster lighting brightness control: turn clockwise or counter-clockwise	

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning and indicator lamps



	Function	Page
①	Low-beam headlamps	109
②	ESP®	273
③	High-beam headlamps	111
④	Electric parking brake (red) PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only)	271
⑤	Electric parking brake (yellow)	271
⑥	Distance warning signal	279
⑦	Turn signal	111
⑧	Tire pressure monitor	280
⑨	SRS	275

	Function	Page
⑩	Seat belt	269
⑪	Diesel engine: preglow	140
⑫	Coolant	277
⑬	Rear fog lamp	110
⑭	Check engine	276
⑮	Reserve fuel	276
⑯	ESP® OFF	273
⑰	ABS	272
⑱	Brakes BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only)	271

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Multifunction steering wheel

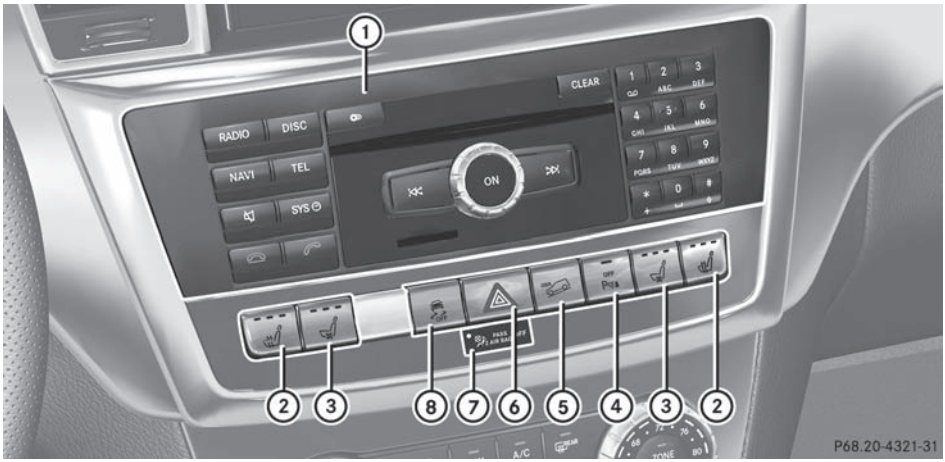


	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	224
②	COMAND; see the separate operating instructions	
③	Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
④	Rejects or ends a call Exits phone book/redial memory Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory + − Adjusts the volume Mute	230
⑤	◀ ▶ Selects a menu ▲ ▼ Selects the submenu or scrolls through lists OK Confirms selections and hides display messages	226 226
⑥	Back or deactivates the Voice Control System	

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Center console

Center console, upper section

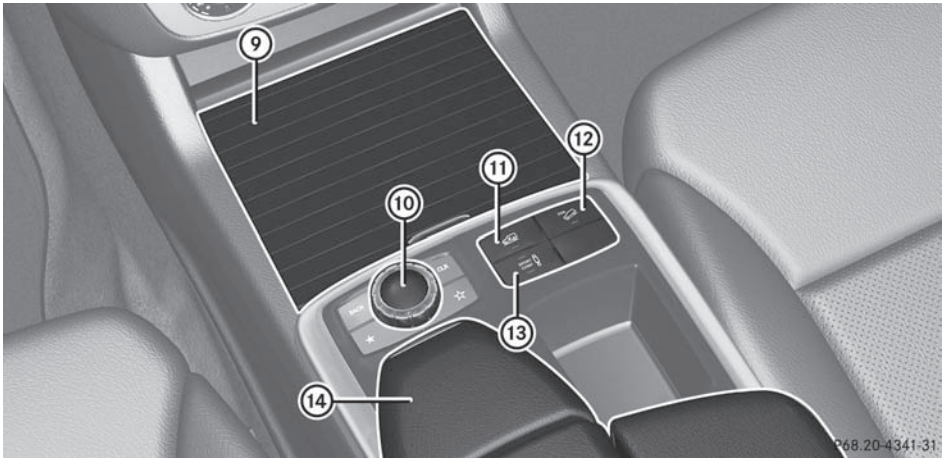


	Function	Page
①	Audio system/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions	
②	Seat heating	99
③	Seat ventilation	100
④	PARKTRONIC	183
⑤	Downhill Speed Regulation (vehicles without AIRMATIC package)	208

	Function	Page
⑥	Hazard warning lamps	111
⑦	PASS AIR BAG OFF Indicator lamp	44
⑧	ESP®	63

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Center console, lower section

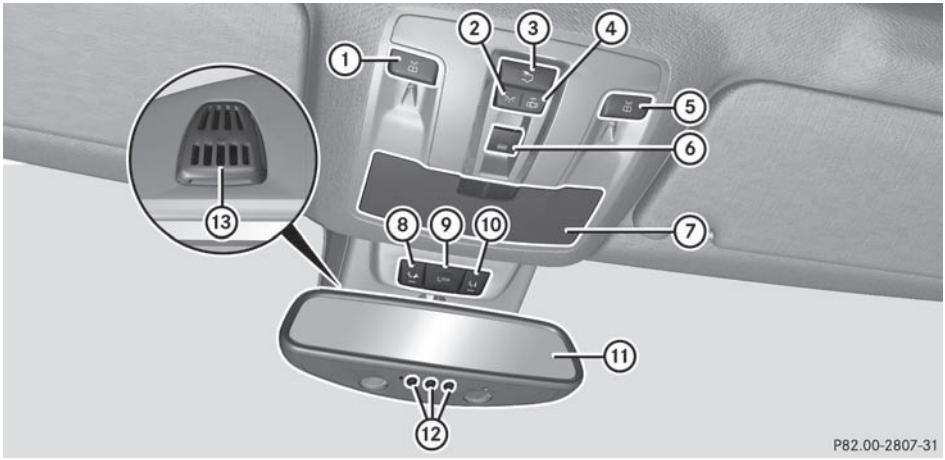


	Function	Page
⑨	Cup holder Ashtray Cigarette lighter Power socket	293 296 296 297
⑩	Audio/COMAND controller	
⑪	Level control	181
⑫	Downhill Speed Regulation (vehicles with AIRMATIC package)	208

	Function	Page
⑬	Adaptive Damping System	180
⑭	Opens the stowage compartment	284

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Overhead control panel



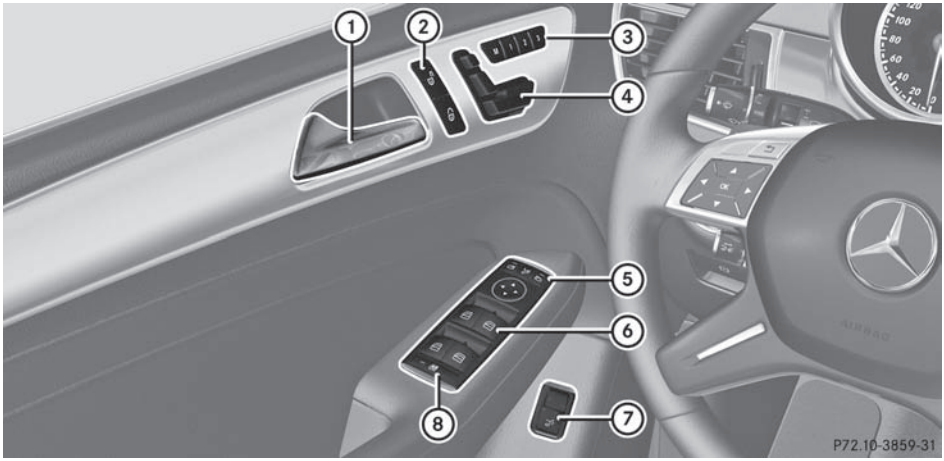
	Function	Page
①	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	113
②	Switches the front interior lighting on	114
③	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	114
④	Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off	113
⑤	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	113
⑥	Opens/closes the sliding sunroof Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and roller sunblinds	89 89

	Function	Page
⑦	Eyeglasses compartment	285
⑧	Roadside Assistance button (mbrace system)	301
⑨	SOS button (mbrace system)	300
⑩	Button for MB Info call (mbrace system)	302
⑪	Rear-view mirror	103
⑫	Buttons for the garage door opener	308
⑬	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and the Voice Control System[3]	

3 The Voice Control System is only available together with COMAND. Observe the additional operating instructions.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	79
②	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	79
③	M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel	105
④	Adjusts the seat electrically	95
⑤	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	103
⑥	Opens/closes the side windows	85
⑦	Opens/closes the tailgate	83
⑧	Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment	59

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 38
Occupant safety 38
Children in the vehicle 54
Panic alarm 60
Driving safety systems 60
Theft deterrent locking systems 68

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

Occupant safety

Overview of occupant safety

In this section, you will learn the most important facts about the restraint system components of the vehicle.

The restraint system consists of:

- seat belts
- child restraint systems
- LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors

Additional protection is provided by:

- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
- PRE-SAFE®
- Air bag system components with:
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
 - front-passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS)

The different air bag systems work independently of each other. The protective functions of the system work in conjunction with each other. Not all air bags are deployed in an accident.

⚠ **WARNING**

Modifications to or work improperly conducted on restraint system components or their wiring, as well as tampering with interconnected electronic systems, can lead to the restraint systems no longer functioning as intended.

Air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs), for example, could deploy inadvertently or fail to deploy in accidents although the deceleration threshold for air bag deployment is exceeded. Therefore, never modify the restraint systems. Do not tamper with electronic components or their software.

ⓘ See "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 54) for more information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraints for infants and children.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

Introduction

SRS consists of:

- the SRS warning lamp
- air bags
- air bag control unit (with crash sensors)
- Emergency Tensioning Devices for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- belt force limiters

SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the effect of the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

SRS warning lamp

SRS functions are checked regularly when you switch on the ignition and when the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The SRS components are in operational readiness when the SRS warning lamp is not lit while the engine is running .

WARNING

The SRS self-check has detected a malfunction if the SRS warning lamp:

- does not come on at all
- fails to go out approximately 4 seconds after the engine was started
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving

For your safety, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when it is needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury. The SRS might also deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: Call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

Safety guidelines for seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) and air bags

WARNING

- Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced. Their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use seat belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check your national disposal guidelines. California residents, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.
- Air bags and ETDs are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that has deployed must be replaced. PRE-SAFE® has electrically operated reversible belt tensioners in addition to the pyrotechnic ETDs.
- Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the seat belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS.
- Do not change or remove any component or part of the SRS.
- Do not install additional trim material, seat covers, badges, etc. to the:
 - padded steering wheel boss
 - knee bag covers
 - front-passenger air bag cover
 - outer side of front seat bolsters
 - outer side of rear bench seat backrest seat bolsters
 - roof lining trim
- Do not install additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring.
- Keep area between air bags and occupants free of objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

door. These items may be thrown around in the vehicle and cause head and other injuries when the window curtain air bag is deployed.

- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch them.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- Improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or ETD, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the material of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other, potentially more serious injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

If you sell your vehicle, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you inform the subsequent owner that the vehicle is equipped with SRS. Also, refer them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Air bags

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Air bags are designed to reduce the incidence of injuries and fatalities in certain situations:

- frontal impacts (driver's and front-passenger front air bags and driver's knee bag)
- side impacts (side impact air bags and window curtain air bags)
- rollover (window curtain air bags)

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

When the air bags are deployed, a small amount of powder is released. The powder generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injuries during front air bag inflation, the driver and front-passenger must always be seated correctly and have their seat belts fastened accordingly.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision, you must always be in the normal seat position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure that it is correctly positioned on your body.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating position and correct positioning of the hands on the steering wheel will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are not wearing their seat belt, are not seated properly or are too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag as it inflates with great force instantaneously:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- Move the driver's seat as far back as possible, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's chest to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by adjusting the seat and steering wheel. If you have any difficulties, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Only hold the steering wheel by the rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when the driver front air bag inflates.
- Adjust the front-passenger seat as far back as possible from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side impact air bag be deployed. Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized child restraint, infant restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

⚠ WARNING

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in a rear seat.

A side impact air bag related injury may occur if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side impact air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

(1) Always sit as upright as possible and use the seat belts properly. Make sure that children 12 years old and under use an appropriately sized child restraint, infant restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

(2) Always wear seat belts properly.

The air bags are only deployed if the air bag control unit detects the need for deployment. Only in the event of such a situation will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passenger should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise, it is not possible for the air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In the event of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, the air bags will not deploy. The driver and passengers will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

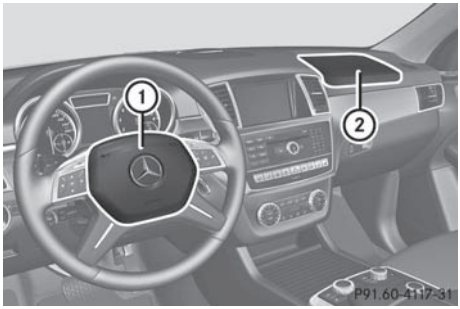
Air bags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts. All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts regardless of whether your vehicle is equipped with air bags or not.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

Front air bags

The front air bags increase protection for the driver's and front-passenger's head and chest.



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

They are deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of other air bags in the vehicle

If the vehicle overturns, the front air bags are generally not deployed unless the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

Your vehicle has adaptive, two-stage front air bags. In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit evaluates the vehicle deceleration. In the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries.

The front air bag is fully deployed if a second deployment threshold is exceeded within a few milliseconds.

The deployment of the front-passenger front air bag is also influenced by the weight category of the front passenger, which is determined by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (▷ page 44).

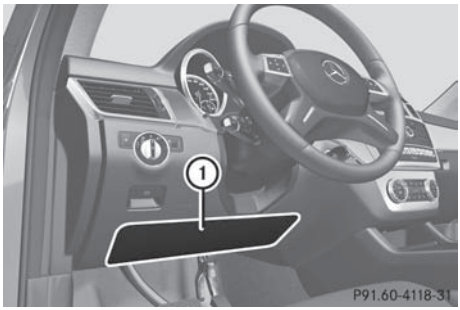
The lighter the passenger side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required (predicted at the start of the impact) for second stage inflation of the front-passenger front air bag. In the second stage, the front air bags are inflated with the maximum amount of propellant gas available.

The front air bags are not deployed in situations where a low impact severity is predicted. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

The front-passenger front air bag will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied.
- the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console is not lit, (▷ page 44).
- the air bag control unit predicts a high impact severity.

Driver's knee bag



Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Driver's knee bag ① provides additional protection for the driver against:

- knee injuries
- thigh injuries
- lower leg injuries

Driver's knee bag ① deploys below the steering wheel. During a frontal impact, if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, driver's knee bag ① is deployed along with the driver's air bag. The driver's knee bag ① operates best in conjunction with a properly positioned and fastened seat belt.

Side impact air bags

⚠ WARNING

The pressure sensors for side impact air bag control are located in the doors. Do not modify any components of the doors or door trim panels including, for example, the addition of door speakers.

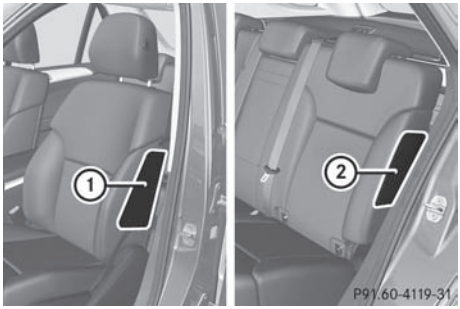
Improper repair work on the doors or the modification or addition of components to the doors create a risk of rendering the side impact air bags inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the doors must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ WARNING

Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat covers may interfere with or prevent the deployment of the side impact air bags. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

When deployed, the side impact air bags offer additional protection for the thorax and pelvis of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs. However, they do not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms



Front side impact air bags ① and rear side impact air bags ② deploy next to the outer seat cushions.

The side impact air bags are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of seat belt use
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

If the vehicle overturns, the side impact air bags are generally not deployed. They are deployed if the system detects high vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a lateral direction and determines that side impact air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt.

Side impact air bags will not deploy in side impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

If the OCS detects that the front-passenger seat is not occupied and the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened (the belt tongue is

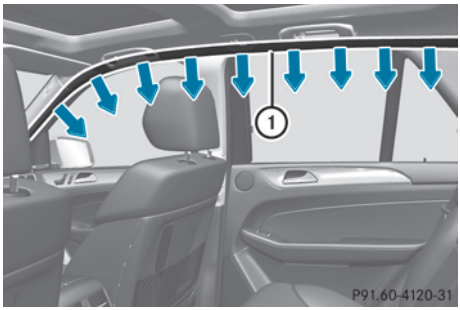
Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

not engaged in the seat belt buckle), the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side will not deploy. The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side will deploy if the front-passenger seat belt is fastened, regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Window curtain air bags

The window curtain air bags enhance the level of protection for the head, but not chest or arms, of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The window curtain air bags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deploy in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.



Window curtain air bags ① are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- independently of seat belt use
- if the vehicle overturns and the system determines that window curtain air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of the front air bags

Window curtain air bags ① will not deploy in impacts with deceleration rates which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for vehicle deceleration or acceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

How the occupant classification system works

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant on the front-passenger seat by means of a weight sensor. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated automatically for certain weight categories. The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows you the current status. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in a position that is as upright as possible with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet on the floor

If the front-passenger's weight is transferred to another object in the vehicle (e.g. by leaning on armrests), OCS may not be able to approximate the occupant's weight category.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion are damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Both the driver and the passenger should always use the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp as an indication of whether or not the passenger is properly positioned.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the front passenger seat, have the front passenger reposition himself or herself in the seat until the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out.

In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS has classified the front passenger seat occupant as weighing as much as or less than a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or if the front passenger seat is classified as being empty.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is classified as being empty, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult), the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started. Depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the seat, it will then remain illuminated or go out. With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp out, the front passenger front air bag is activated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately six seconds when the engine is started and then go out. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is activated.

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed.

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is activated and will be deployed

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if the impact exceeds a predetermined triggering threshold
- independent of the side impact air bag or pelvis air bag

If the front passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by

- the rate of vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- the front passenger's weight category as identified by the OCS

For further information, see "Air bag display messages" (▷ page 249).

WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and Top Tether strap, or lower anchors and Top Tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front-passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front-passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front-passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to eliminate this risk completely is never to place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front-passenger seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seat.
- If you install a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat, make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp while driving to make sure that the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates.

- If you place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat:
 - move the seat as far back as possible
 - use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child
 - secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions
- For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front-passenger front air bag may or may not be activated.

If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag also has to deploy.

The OCS may have detected that the seat:

- was empty or occupied by a person with a weight of up to or less than that of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint
- was occupied by a small individual, such as a young teenager or a small adult
- was occupied by a child in a child restraint system, whose weight is greater than that of a typical 12-month-old child.

These are examples of when the OCS deactivates the front-passenger front air bag. Deactivation takes place although the collision fulfills the criteria for deploying the driver's air bag.



Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition lock or is in position **0**, indicator lamp PASS AIR BAG OFF ① does not light up.

WARNING

If the red SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously, the OCS is malfunctioning. The front passenger front air bag will be deactivated in this case. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only have the seat repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

In order to ensure proper operation of the air bag system and OCS:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- When seated, a passenger should not position him/herself in such a way as to cause the passenger's weight to be lifted from the seat cushion as this may result in the OCS being unable to correctly approximate the passenger's weight category.
- Read and observe all warnings in this chapter.

System self-test

If an adult occupant is properly sitting on the passenger seat and the OCS classifies the occupant as an adult, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and goes out again after approximately 6 seconds.

If the seat is not occupied and the OCS classifies the front passenger seat as being unoccupied, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate and not go out.

WARNING

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

For more information, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 48).

WARNING

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. a pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the OCS. The underside and rear side child restraint system must be placed entirely on the seat cushion and the backrest of the front-passenger seat backrest.

If necessary, adjust the tilt of the passenger seat backrest.

An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of increasing protection for the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of child restraint systems.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the occupant classification system

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated. The person on the front-passenger seat: • has the weight of a typical adult • has been determined by the system not to be a child.	The OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 249).

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated when the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual has been detected on the passenger seat, do not allow any occupant to use the passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate and/or does not remain illuminated. The front-passenger seat is: • unoccupied • occupied with a weight up to or less than a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint system	The OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ▶ Check the installation of the child restraint system. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ▶ If the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate, have the OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat as long as the OCS is not functioning. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 249).

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less, or is unoccupied, on the front-passenger seat, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

PRE-SAFE® (preventative occupant protection)

⚠ WARNING

The PRE-SAFE® system reduces the impact of an accident on vehicle occupants, as long as their seat belts have been fastened correctly. Although your vehicle is equipped with a PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. You should therefore always drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions.

PRE-SAFE® takes preemptive measures to protect occupants in certain hazardous situations.

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. if BAS is activated or, in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS, BAS PLUS intervenes powerfully
- if the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations (on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS)
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceed and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- on vehicles with memory function for the front-passenger seat: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position.
- if the vehicle skids, the sliding sunroof/panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.

If the sliding sunroof, panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or a side window is obstructed during closing, the closing procedure is stopped. The obstructed sliding sunroof, panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or side window opens again slightly.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pretensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belts are not released:

▶ Move the backrest or seat back slightly, but only when the vehicle is stationary.
The belt pretensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you adjust the seat.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when resetting the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

More information about seat-belt adjustment, a convenience function integrated into PRE-SAFE®, can be found in the "Seat-belt adjustment" section (▷ page 52).

Seat belts

Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened when the vehicle is in motion.

i For further information on infants and children traveling in the vehicle and on infant and child restraint systems, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 54).

⚠ WARNING

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

properly restrained. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only protect as intended if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and the seat belt is properly positioned on the body.

⚠ WARNING

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Make sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

⚠ WARNING

Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation of the ETDs or to their failure to activate when necessary.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Correct use of the seat belts

⚠ WARNING

USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in the event of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver front air bag, driver's side knee bag, front-passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, window curtain air bags for the side windows), Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt force limiters, and front seat knee bolsters.

 The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags, driver's side knee bag and ETDs) and side (side impact air bags, window curtain air bags, and ETDs) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds and in certain rollovers (window curtain air bags and ETDs).
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, across your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The seat belt would also apply too much force to the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.

Adjust the seat belt so that the shoulder section is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder. It should not touch the neck. Never pass the shoulder portion of the seat belt under your arm. For this purpose, you can adjust the height of the seat belt outlet.

- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the lap belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never wear seat belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Make sure the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects at the same time.
- Seat belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you would not have the full width of the seat belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted seat belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also always use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a position that is as upright as possible.
- Check your seat belt during travel to make sure it is properly positioned.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure infant restraints, toddler restraints, or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the seat belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the seat belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the seat belts.

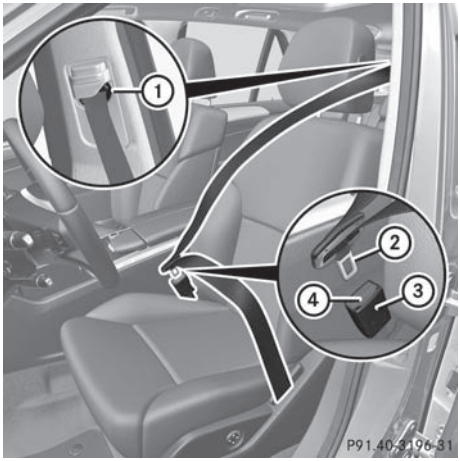
Fastening seat belts

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seat whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- ▶ Without twisting it, guide the shoulder section of the seat belt across the middle of your shoulder and the lap section across your hips.
- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② in buckle ③.
 Seat-belt adjustment: if necessary, the driver's and front-passenger seat belts automatically adjust to the upper body (▷ page 52).
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 52).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to securely fasten child restraint systems in the vehicle. For further information on special seat belt retractors, see (▷ page 56).

For more information about releasing the seat belt with release button ④, see "Releasing seat belts" (▷ page 53).

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

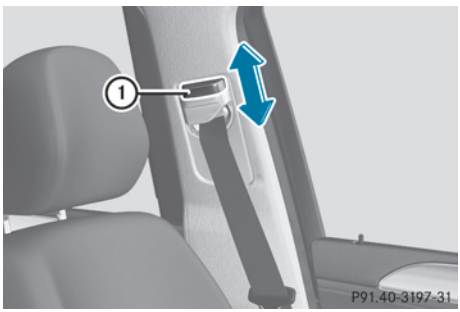
- you engage the belt tongue in the belt buckle and you then turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock and you then engage the belt tongue in the buckle.

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a retraction force if any slack is detected between the occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting. You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (▷ page 237).

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. More information about PRE-SAFE® can be found in the "PRE-SAFE® (preventative occupant protection)" section (▷ page 49).

Belt height adjustment

You can adjust the seat belt height on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat.



Adjust the height so that the upper part of the seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** press and hold belt sash guide release ①.
- ▶ Slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- ▶ Release belt sash guide release ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.

Releasing seat belts

- ▶ Press release button ④(▷ page 51) and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

Regardless of whether the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts already, the [seat] seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after every engine start. It then goes out if the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. The warning tone goes out after approximately six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the driver or front passenger have not fastened their seat belt after 6 seconds and the doors are closed, the [seat] seat belt warning lamp lights up.

- until the driver or the front passenger have fastened their seat belts
- if a vehicle speed of 15 mph(25 km/h) is exceeded once, a warning tone with increasing intensity sounds additionally for a maximum of 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver or front passenger undo their seat belts during the journey, the [seat] seat belt warning lamp lights up and the warning tone sounds again.

The warning tone ceases even if the driver or front passenger have still not fastened their seat belt after 60 seconds. The [seat] seat belt warning lamp stops flashing but continues to be lit.

Once the vehicle is stationary, the warning tone is reactivated and the [seat] seat belt warning lamp starts to flash again if the vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph(25 km/h) once.

The [seat] seat belt warning lamp only goes out if:

- both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

or

- the vehicle is stationary and a door is open.

i For more information on the [seat] seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belt" (▷ page 269).

Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt force limiters

The front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear are equipped with ETDs and seat belt force limiters.

The ETDs on the driver's and front-passenger seat consist of pyrotechnic belt buckle

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

tensioners and belt anchor fitting tensioners that are triggered together. The belt buckle tensioner is mounted on the B-pillar and the belt anchor fitting is mounted on the side of the seat. Always have both tensioners replaced after they have been triggered.

The ETDs tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

The ETDs do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

The ETDs do not pull vehicle occupants back towards the backrest.

Seat belt force limiters, when triggered, help to reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags. These take on a part of the deceleration force. Thus, the force exerted on the occupant is distributed over a greater area.

The ETDs can only be activated when:

- the ignition is switched on.
- the restraint systems are operational; see "SRS warning lamp" (▷ page 38).
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on each of the lap-shoulder belts in the front.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied and the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the front-passenger side.

The ETDs on the outside seats in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

The ETDs are triggered depending on the type and severity of an accident:

- if, in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision, the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact
- if, in the event of a side impact, on the side opposite the impact the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a lateral direction
- if, in certain situations where the vehicle overturns, the system determines that it can provide additional protection

If the air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

⚠ WARNING

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed must be renewed.

For your safety, when disposing of Emergency Tensioning Devices, always observe the safety instructions. These are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The PRE-SAFE® system has electrically operated reversible pre-tensioners that do not require replacement after activation.

! If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, the Emergency Tensioning Device could be triggered in the event of an accident.

Children in the vehicle

Child restraint systems

Important safety notes

We recommend that all infants and children be properly secured in an infant or child restraint system at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and children must always be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

recommended for the size and weight of the child. The infant or child restraint system must be properly secured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. All infant or child restraint systems must meet U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

An information label on the child restraint system indicates whether it meets these standards. This information is also provided in the installation instructions supplied with the child restraint system.

Always read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when using an infant or child restraint system or booster seat.

Observe all warning signs in the vehicle interior and on the infant or child restraint.

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.
- For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated. Always make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in a backseat.
- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp while driving to make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.

- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position the shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lb (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

If an infant or child is traveling in the vehicle:

- ▶ Secure the infant or child with an appropriate infant or child restraint recommended for the child's age and weight.
- ▶ Make sure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or trunk unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

Special seat belt retractor

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

retractor ensures the seat belt will not slacken once the child restraint system has been secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the inertia reel.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
 While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is enabled.
- ▶ Push down on the child restraint system to take up any slack.

Removing a child restraint system/ deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the seat belt release button and guide the belt tongue to the belt outlet. The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors in the rear

⚠ WARNING

Children that are too large for a child restraint must travel in seats using normal seat belts. Position shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not face or neck.

In order to attain the correct seating position for children weighing over 41 lb (18 kg), it may be necessary to use a booster seat until they reach a height where a normal lap/shoulder seat belt lies properly across their bodies without the need for a booster seat.

Install the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions.

The child restraint system must be installed firmly on both brackets.

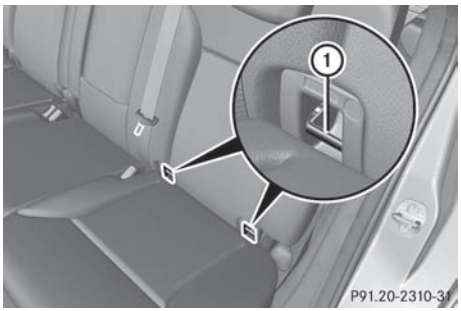
An incorrectly installed child restraint system can come loose in the event of an accident, causing the child to be severely or fatally injured.

Child restraint systems/child restraint retaining brackets that are damaged or have suffered damage due to an impact must be replaced.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. Securing rings for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are installed on the left and right of the rear seats.

Secure non LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems using the vehicle's seat belt system. Always install child restraint systems according to the manufacturer's instructions.

! When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the center seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.



① Securing rings

- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions when doing so.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

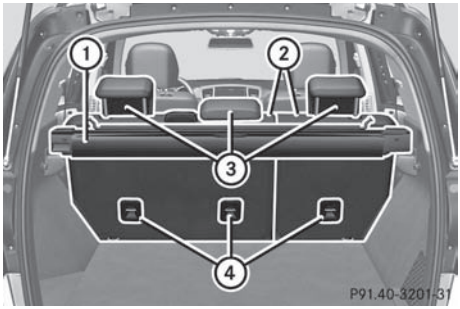
Top Tether

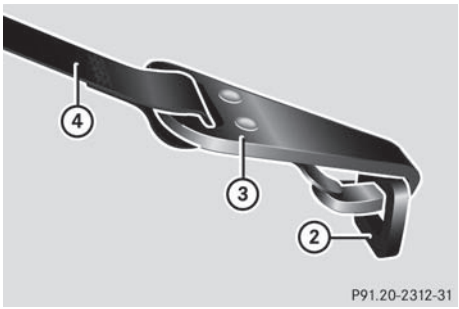
⚠ WARNING

Always lock the rear seat backrests in their upright position when the rear seats are occupied by passengers. Lock the rear seat backrests in their upright position before installing the Top Tether straps or when the cargo compartment is not in use. Make sure that rear seat backrests are secured properly by pushing and pulling on the seat backrests. If the seat backrest is not locked properly, the seat backrest could fold forward. The child restraint system is no longer supported properly or held in position and can no longer fulfill its function. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the rear seat. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further.

The Top Tether anchorages are located on the rear side of the rear seat backrests.





- ▶ Move head restraint ③ upwards.
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑥ under head restraint ③ between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑥ downward between cargo compartment cover ① and rear seat backrest ②.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ of Top Tether belt ⑥ into Top Tether anchorage ④.

 Ensure that:

 - Top Tether hook ⑤ is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ④ as shown.
 - Top Tether belt ⑥ is not twisted.
 - Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between rear seat backrest ② and cargo

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

compartment cover ① if cargo compartment cover ① is installed.

- Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between rear seat backrest ② and the cargo net if the cargo net is installed.

▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑥. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

▶ Move head restraint ③ back down again slightly if necessary (▷ page 97). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑥.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

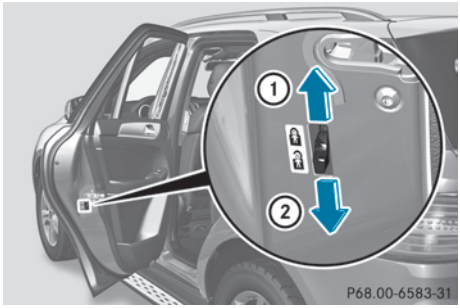
Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors

⚠ WARNING

Children could open a rear door from inside the vehicle. This could result in serious injuries or an accident. Therefore, when children ride in the rear always secure the rear doors with the child-proof locks.

You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.



▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.

▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

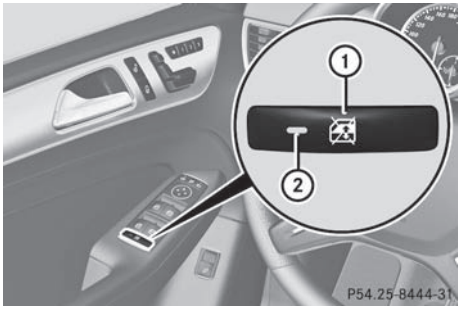
▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

Override feature for the rear side windows

⚠ WARNING

When children ride on the vehicle's rear seats, activate the override switch. Otherwise, the children could be injured, e.g. by trapping themselves in the rear side window.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①. If indicator lamp ② is lit, operation of the rear side windows is deactivated. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ② is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Panic alarm



▶ **To activate:** press PANIC button ① for at least one second.
An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press PANIC button ① again.

or

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button.
The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the vehicle.

USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-Gen of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem)
- BAS PLUS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem Plus*)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- PRE-SAFE® Brake
- Steering assistant STEER CONTROL

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road/weather conditions, as well as the traffic conditions and maintain a safe distance to the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

ⓘ Please note that the driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tires" section (▷ page 350).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph(8 km/h) upwards, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

⚠ WARNING

If the ABS malfunctions, other driving systems such as the BAS or the ESP® are also switched off. Observe indicator and warning lamps that may come on as well as messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

If the ABS malfunctions, the wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing the steering capability and extending the braking distance.

The (ABS) warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

⚠ WARNING

Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

If the BAS malfunctions, the brake system still functions, but without the additional brake boost available that the BAS would normally provide in an emergency braking maneuver. Therefore, the braking distance may increase.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System Plus)

BAS PLUS is only available in vehicles equipped with DISTRONIC PLUS.

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

At speeds above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), BAS PLUS assists you when braking in hazardous situations and uses the radar sensor system to evaluate the traffic conditions.

ⓘ This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor system is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, altering or tampering with the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

With the help of the radar sensor system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

At speeds up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h), BAS PLUS can also detect stationary obstacles, for example stopped or parked vehicles.

Should you approach an obstacle and BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision, BAS PLUS calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a rear-end collision. Should you apply the brakes forcefully, BAS PLUS can automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer any danger of a rear-end collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

BAS PLUS is then deactivated. If you have activated DSR (▷ page 208), BAS PLUS is likewise deactivated.

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be switched on and operational, see "Radar sensor system" in the index.

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations. BAS PLUS cannot intervene in these cases.

There is a risk of an accident. Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- to crossing traffic
- in curves

As a result, BAS PLUS cannot intervene in critical situations. There is a risk of an accident. Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

If BAS PLUS is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Important safety notes

ⓘ See the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. If necessary, the engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

If ESP® intervenes, the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

⚠ **WARNING**

Under no circumstances should you deactivate ESP® when the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. Proceed as follows:

- when driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- while driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal.
- adapt your speed to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid. ESP® cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

! Only operate the vehicle for a maximum of ten seconds on a brake test dynamometer. Switch off the ignition.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

! Function or performance tests may only be performed on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center beforehand. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

Traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

⚠ WARNING

Traction control cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. Traction control cannot override the laws of physics.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

⚠ WARNING

ESP® should not be deactivated during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling the system will reduce vehicle stability in driving maneuvers.

Do not deactivate ESP® when the emergency or spare wheel is mounted.

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is started.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

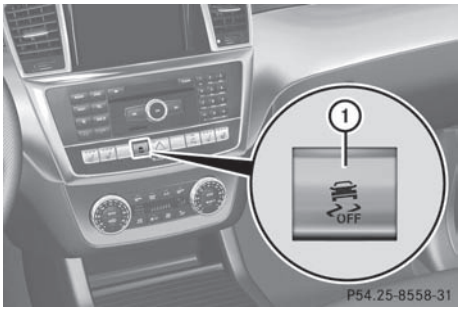
⚠ WARNING

Switch on ESP® immediately if one of the previously stated conditions is no longer met. Otherwise, ESP® cannot stabilize the vehicle if it begins to lurch or when a wheel spins.

When you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- the engine's torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.



▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

⚠ WARNING

When the ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit, ESP® is deactivated.

If the ESP® warning lamp and the ESP® OFF warning lamp remain lit, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

When ESP® is deactivated or not operational, vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers is reduced.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP®.

❗ Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

▶ **To activate:** press button ①.
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ESP® trailer stabilization

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) begins to lurch, you can only stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

In this situation, ESP® assists you and can detect if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilized.

Trailer stabilization is active from a speed of approximately 37 mph(60 km/h).

⚠ WARNING

The system will not be able to assist when the trailer jackknifes

- if the ESP® has switched off due to a malfunction
- on wet or icy roads
- on roads with slippery surface
- in sand or gravel

Trailers with a high center of gravity may tip over before the system recognizes swaying of the trailer.

Trailer stabilization does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

⚠ WARNING

If EBD has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics.

▶ Observe the notes on warning and indicator lamps (▷ page 272) as well as display messages (▷ page 241).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 179) and hill start assist (▷ page 142). For further information, see Driving tips (▷ page 159).

PRE-SAFE® Brake

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimize the risk of a frontal collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking. PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot prevent a collision without your intervention.

At speeds above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), this function warns you when you are rapidly approaching the vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the ⚠ distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster will light up.

▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

At speeds of above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), if the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, PRE-SAFE® Brake can:

- brake the vehicle automatically at speeds up to approximately 124 mph (200 km/h)
- trigger preventative occupant protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) (▷ page 49)

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated driving conditions may cause unnecessary warnings or the unnecessary intervention of PRE-SAFE® Brake. To stop the braking action, you can either depress the accelerator pedal further, activate kickdown or release the brake pedal.

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- your speed drops below approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).
- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- there is no longer any danger of a rear-end collision.
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.

If you have activated DSR (▷ page 208), PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated.

ⓘ USA only: this device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor system is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, altering or tampering with the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only: this device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

With the help of the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

At speeds up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h), PRE-SAFE® Brake can also react to stationary obstacles, for example stopped or parked vehicles.

If you approach an obstacle and PRE-SAFE® Brake detects a risk of collision, the system will initially alert you both visually and acoustically. If you do not brake or take evasive action, the system will warn you by automatically braking the vehicle gently. If there is an increased risk of collision, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated (▷ page 49). If the risk of collision remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an accident that can no longer be avoided.

⚠ WARNING

Even if PRE-SAFE® Brake slows the vehicle before an imminent rear-end collision, the system cannot avert a collision without the intervention of the driver. There is a risk of an accident. Brake according to the situation or take evasive action. Delayed intervention by the driver can lead to an accident.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always detect complex traffic situations properly.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE(R) Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene

There is a risk of an accident. Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE(R) Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- in curves

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot intervene in critical situations. There is a risk of an accident. Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 232).
The  symbol appears in the multifunction display as long as the HOLD function is not activated (▷ page 179).
On vehicles with Active Parking Assist, the  symbol is displayed when transmission position **P** is selected or if you drive faster than 22 mph(35 km/h).

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be switched on (▷ page 236) and operational.

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

STEER CONTROL

The steering assistant STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

You have control over the steering at all times.

⚠ WARNING

If the ESP® is malfunctioning, you will not receive steering assistance from the STEER CONTROL. The power steering function, however, remains available.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Theft deterrent locking systems

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. The engine can be started by anyone with a valid SmartKey that is left inside the vehicle.

- **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started when the starter battery is fully charged, the immobilizer may be faulty. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

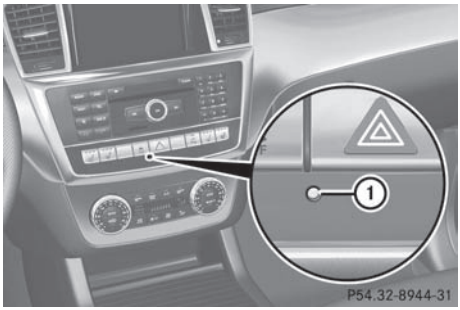
A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the tailgate
- the hood

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the emergency call system mbrace (USA only) or TELE AID (Canada only) initiates a call to the Customer Assistance Center automatically. The emergency call system initiates the call provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace/TELE AID service.
- the mbrace/TELE AID service has been activated properly.
- the required mobile phone, power supply and GPS are available.



- **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
 Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.
- **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
- **To stop the alarm using the SmartKey:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
 The alarm is switched off.

or

- Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.
 The alarm is switched off.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle. The alarm is switched off.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 72
SmartKey 72
Doors 78
Cargo compartment 81
Side windows 85
Sliding sunroof 88

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ **WARNING**

If a key ring is too heavy or too large, the weight acting on the key could cause it to turn in the ignition lock or catch on the steering wheel. This could cause the engine to be switched off suddenly. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. Do not attach any heavy or large key rings to the key that is inserted in the ignition.

General notes

If you cannot lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, either the battery in the SmartKey is discharged, the SmartKey is faulty or the starter battery is discharged.

- ▶ Check the battery in the SmartKey and replace it if necessary (▷ page 76).
- ▶ Unlock the driver's door using the mechanical key (▷ page 80).
- ▶ Lock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 80).
- ▶ Have the starter battery and the battery contacts checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the SmartKey is faulty, contact Roadside Assistance or a qualified specialist workshop.

SmartKey functions

General notes

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

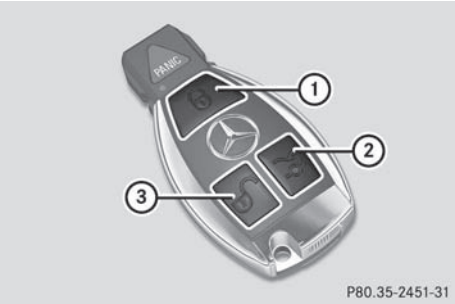
Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

Locking and unlocking centrally

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap



① Locks the vehicle
② Opens/closes the tailgate
③ Unlocks the vehicle

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 235).

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 236).

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the theft deterrent locking system is armed again.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

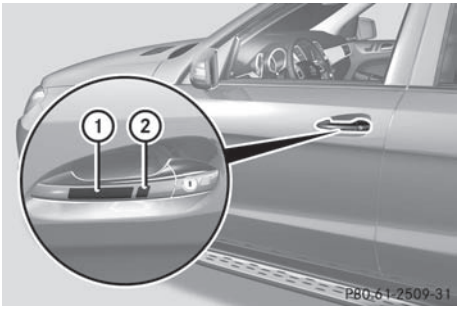
Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

Important notes on the use of KEYLESS-GO

- The KEYLESS-GO key can be used like a conventional key.
- You can combine KEYLESS-GO functions with those of a conventional key, e.g. unlock with KEYLESS-GO and lock with the button.
- Always carry your KEYLESS-GO key on your person.
- Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key together with:
 - electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
 - metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.

 This can affect the functionality of KEYLESS-GO.
- When locking and unlocking using KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- If the KEYLESS-GO key is removed from the vehicle, it is possible that the system may not recognize the SmartKey. The vehicle can then not be locked or started using KEYLESS-GO.
- If the KEYLESS-GO key has been removed from the vehicle, e.g. if a passenger leaves the vehicle with a KEYLESS-GO key:



- ▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ①.
- ▶ **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period (▷ page 87).

If you pull on the handle of the tailgate, only the cargo compartment of the vehicle is unlocked.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the setting of the locking system in such a way that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

- ▶ **To change the setting:** press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp (▷ page 76) flashes twice.

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the or button locks or unlocks the vehicle.

The SmartKey now functions as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** press the button once.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button twice.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the front-passenger door or the rear door.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.

Restoring the factory settings

- ▶ Press the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 68).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

- ▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

- ▶ **To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

or

- ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

Removing the mechanical key



- ▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time, remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

Have the batteries changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic substances.

Swallowing batteries can lead to serious health issues or death.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. Seek medical attention immediately if a battery is swallowed.

⚠ WARNING

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Observe government disposal guidelines. California residents, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Checking the battery



▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly

If battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly during the test, the battery is discharged.

▶ Changing the battery (▷ page 76)

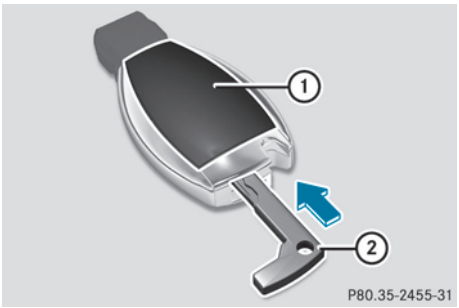
ⓘ You can obtain the battery at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button locks or unlocks the vehicle.

Changing the battery

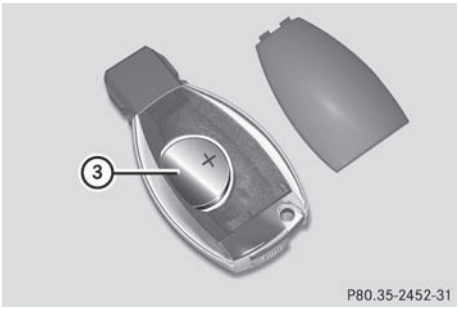
You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 75).



▶ Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery tray cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold cover ① shut.

▶ Remove battery tray cover ①.



▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.

▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free from lint, grease and all other forms of contamination.

▶ Insert the front tabs of battery tray cover ① and then press to close it.

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the button. If this does not work: ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 76) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 76). ▶ Lock (▷ page 80) or unlock (▷ page 80) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	The SmartKey is faulty. ▶ Lock (▷ page 80) or unlock (▷ page 80) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the button.
	There is a malfunction with KEYLESS-GO. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the button. ▶ Have KEYLESS-GO checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If this does not work: ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 76) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 76). ▶ Lock (▷ page 80) or unlock (▷ page 80) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
You have lost a SmartKey.	▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the mechanical key.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 338). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 341). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey is in the vehicle.	A door is open. Therefore, the SmartKey cannot be detected as easily. ▶ Close the door and try to start the vehicle again.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Doors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

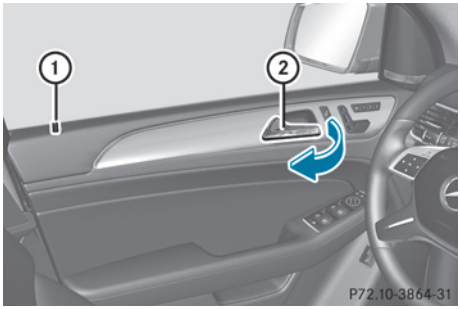
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Unlocking and opening doors from the inside

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 59).

Only open the door when the traffic situation permits.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, opening the vehicle from the inside will activate the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 68).



▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside.

The central locking/unlocking button does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The buttons are located on both front doors.

ⓘ You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

ⓘ It is only possible to lock the vehicle centrally if the front-passenger door is closed.



▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
If all the doors and the tailgate are closed, the vehicle locks.

You can open a front door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. Only open the door when the traffic situation permits.

If the vehicle has been locked with the central locking button:

- and the SmartKey is set to its factory setting, the entire vehicle is unlocked if a front door is opened from the inside
- and the SmartKey is set to an individual setting, only the front door that is opened from inside the vehicle is unlocked.

If the vehicle has been locked centrally with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, it is not unlocked when the release button for the central locking is used.

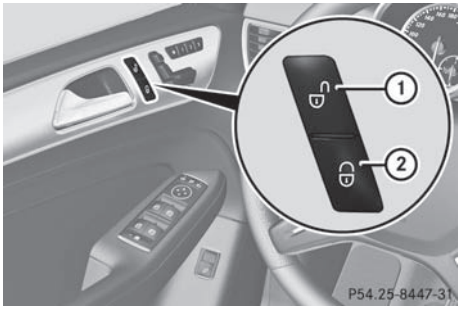
Automatic locking feature

The vehicle locks automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels of the vehicle are turning at a speed of more than 9 mph (15 km/h).

You could therefore be locked out when:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for about five seconds until a tone sounds.
- **To activate:** press and hold button ② for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

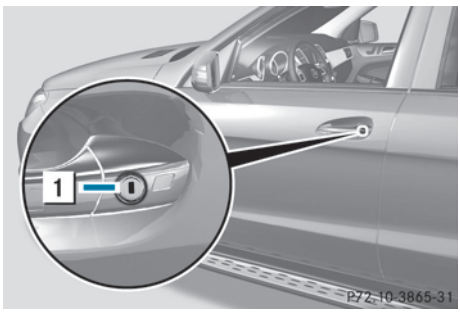
You can also switch the automatic locking function on and off using the on-board computer (▷ page 235).

Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 68).

- Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 75).
- Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

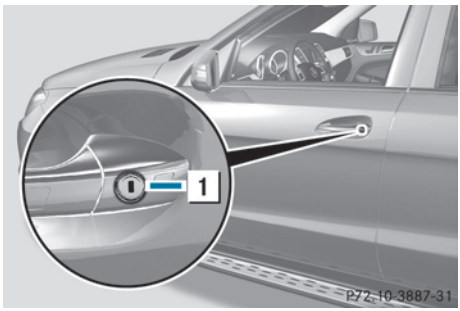


- Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position 1.
 The door is unlocked.
- Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

- Open the driver's door.
- Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the tailgate.
- Press the locking button (▷ page 79).
- Check whether the locking knobs on the front-passenger door and the rear doors are still visible. Press down the locking knobs by hand, if necessary.
- Close the driver's door.
- Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 75).
- Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
- Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- Make sure that the doors and the tailgate are locked.
- Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ⓘ If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

Cargo compartment

Important safety notes

Do not leave the SmartKey in the cargo compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the tailgate is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

To open the tailgate completely, a minimum clearance of 7.20 ft (2.20 m) above the ground is necessary.

For vehicles without EASY-PACK tailgate you can:

- open and close the tailgate manually from outside
- unlock the tailgate from inside with the emergency release

For vehicles with EASY-PACK tailgate you can:

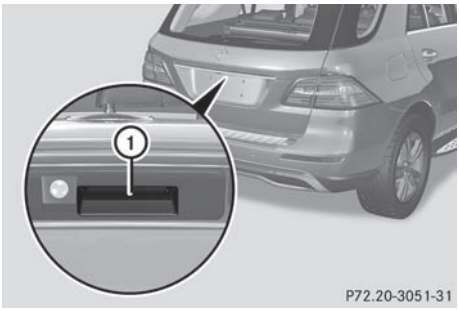
- close the tailgate manually from outside
- open and close the tailgate automatically from outside
- open and close the tailgate automatically from inside
- limit the opening angle of the tailgate
- unlock the tailgate from inside with the emergency release

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Opening/closing from outside

Opening

▶ Press the button on the SmartKey.



▶ Pull handle ①.

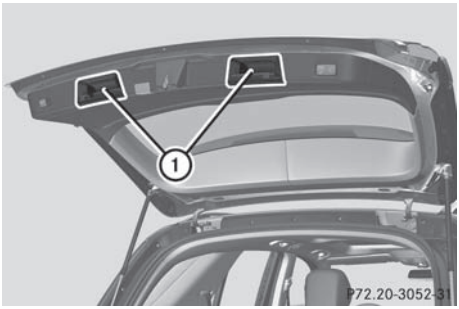
▶ Raise the tailgate.

Vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate: if you pull handle ① and then release it, the tailgate opens automatically.

Closing

⚠ WARNING

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the cargo compartment opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around.



▶ Pull the tailgate down using recess ①.

▶ Push the tailgate closed from outside the vehicle.

▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle with the button on the SmartKey (▷ page 72) or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 73).

ⓘ If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the cargo compartment, the tailgate will not lock.

Opening/closing automatically from outside

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the tailgate is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

To open the tailgate completely, a minimum clearance of 7.20 ft (2.20 m) above the ground is necessary.

Opening

You can open the tailgate automatically using the SmartKey or the handle in the tailgate.

▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey until the tailgate opens.

or

▶ When the tailgate is unlocked, pull the handle and let it go again immediately.

Closing

⚠ WARNING

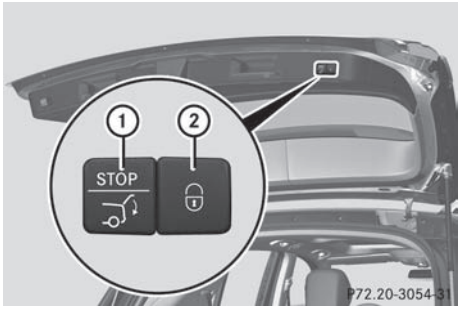
Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the cargo compartment opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- Press or pull the remote tailgate opening/closing switch on the driver's door.
- Press the tailgate closing switch.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch.
- Pull outside handle on the tailgate.
- When no SmartKey is inserted in the starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**): Press button ⌦ on the SmartKey.

You can close the tailgate automatically using the SmartKey, the closing button[4] or the locking button[5].



Closing button and locking button (example: vehicle with the EASY-PACK tailgate and KEYLESS-GO)

▶ **To close:** press closing button ① on the tailgate.

or

▶ Press and hold the ⌦ button on the SmartKey until the tailgate closes.

▶ **To close and lock simultaneously:** Press locking button ② on the tailgate.

ⓘ Simultaneously closing and locking the tailgate is only possible if all doors are shut and the SmartKey is located in the vicinity of the tailgate.

ⓘ The tailgate can only be opened and closed with the SmartKey if there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

If the tailgate touches an object while closing, the closing procedure is interrupted and the tailgate reopens.

ⓘ If you leave a KEYLESS-GO key in the cargo compartment, the tailgate will not lock.

The tailgate is not closed unless a KEYLESS-GO key is detected.

Opening/closing automatically from inside

⚠ **WARNING**

Maintain sight of the area around the rear of the vehicle while operating the tailgate with the door-mounted remote tailgate switch. Monitor the opening procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the opening procedure, press or pull the door-mounted remote tailgate switch.

When the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**): Press button ⌦ on the SmartKey.

⚠ **WARNING**

Maintain sight of the area around the rear of the vehicle while operating the tailgate with the door-mounted remote tailgate switch. Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the closing procedure, press or pull the door-mounted remote tailgate switch.

4 For vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate only.

5 For vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate and KEYLESS-GO only.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the cargo compartment opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the tailgate is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

You can open and close the tailgate from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.



- ▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch ① for the tailgate until the tailgate opens.
- ▶ **To close:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press remote operating switch for tailgate ① until the tailgate is closed.

If the tailgate comes into contact with an object, the closing procedure is interrupted and the tailgate reopens.

- ▶ **To interrupt the closing procedure:** push or pull remote operating switch for the tailgate ①.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Important safety notes

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate. This is possible in the top half of its opening range, up to approximately 4 in (10 cm) before the stop.

! Make sure there is sufficient clearance to open the tailgate fully when setting the opening angle. The tailgate could otherwise be damaged. Ideally, set the opening angle outside.

Activating

- ▶ **To open the tailgate:** pull the handle on the tailgate.
- ▶ **To stop the opening procedure at the desired position:** press the closing button (▷ page 82) in the tailgate or pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.
- ▶ **To store the position:** press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a short tone.
 The opening angle limiter is activated. The tailgate will now stop in the stored position when opening.

Deactivating

- ▶ Press and hold the closing button (▷ page 82) in the tailgate until you hear two short tones.

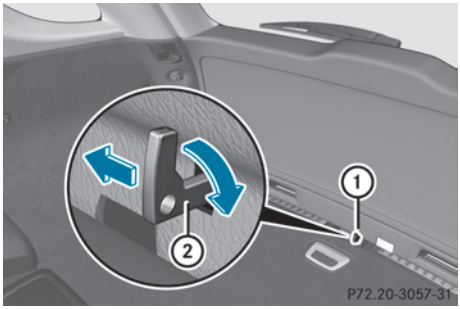
Tailgate emergency release

If the tailgate can no longer be opened from outside the vehicle, use the emergency release on inside of the tailgate.

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 75).

To open the tailgate completely, a minimum clearance of 7.20 ft (2.20 m) above the ground is necessary.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into opening in trim ①.
- ▶ Turn mechanical key ② 90° clockwise.
- ▶ Push mechanical key ② in the direction of the arrow and open the tailgate.

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When opening or closing the door windows, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The door windows are equipped with automatic operation and the anti-entrapment feature. If in automatic mode a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path, the anti-entrapment feature will stop the door window and open it slightly.

The door windows operate differently when the switch is pulled. See the "Problems with door windows" section for details.

The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

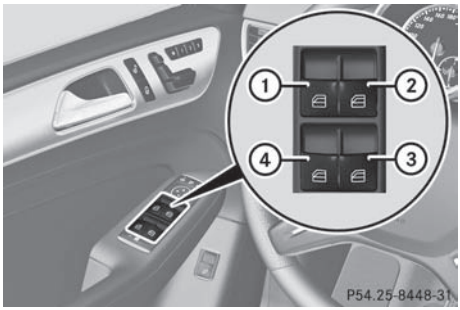
If a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the windows by pressing and holding the button on the SmartKey or by pressing and holding the lock button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO) on an outside door handle, the anti-entrapment feature will not operate.

Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the door window opening.

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not keep any part of your body up against the window pane when opening a window. The downward motion of the pane may pull that part of your body down between the window pane and the door frame and trap it there. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch and pull it to close the window.

Opening and closing the side windows



① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.

ⓘ The side windows cannot be operated from the rear when the override feature for the side windows is activated (▷ page 59).

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To open:** press the corresponding switch.

▶ **To close:** pull the corresponding switch.

ⓘ If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

ⓘ You can continue to operate the side windows after you switch off the engine or remove the SmartKey. This function is available for up to five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

Convenience opening feature

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds
- switch on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat

ⓘ The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the SmartKey. The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

▶ Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle.

▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are in the desired position.

If the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

▶ Press and hold the button again until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is in the desired position.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing

General notes

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, you can then close the roller sunblinds.

⚠ **WARNING**

When closing the door windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

- Release the button to stop the closing procedure. To open, press and hold the button. To continue the closing procedure after making sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure, press and hold the button.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- Release the sensor surface on the outside door handle to stop the closing procedure.
- Immediately pull on the same outside door handle and hold firmly. The door windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel will open for as long as the door handle is held but the door is not opened.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Using the SmartKey

ⓘ The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

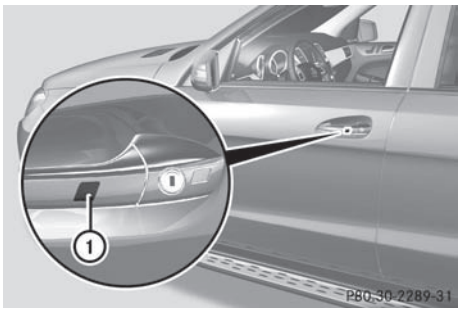
- ▶ Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold the [🔒] button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:

- ▶ Press and hold the [🔒] button again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel close.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the [🔒] button.

Using KEYLESS-GO

The KEYLESS-GO key must be outside the vehicle. All the doors must be closed.



- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.

ⓘ Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.

- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:

- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel close.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 85).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 85).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.
- ▶ If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the side windows

Problem: a side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.

- ▶ Remove the objects.
- ▶ Close the side window.

Problem: a side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Closing the side windows with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature could lead to serious or even fatal injury. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows.

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
 The side window is closed with increased force.

If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
 The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

⚠ WARNING

Pulling and holding the switch to close the window immediately after it had been blocked two times will cause the window to close without the anti-entrapment feature for as long as you hold the switch.

Sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

Your vehicle may be equipped with a sliding sunroof or a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel. In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the sliding sunroof, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with automatic operation and the anti-entrapment feature. If the movement of the sliding sunroof is blocked during the closing procedure, the sliding sunroof will stop and open slightly.

The sliding sunroof operates differently when the sliding sunroof switch is pressed and held. See the "Problems with the sliding sunroof" section for more details.

The opening/closing procedure of the sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the sliding sunroof switch or, if the sliding sunroof switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the sliding sunroof switch in any direction.

⚠ WARNING

The sliding sunroof is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly, as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

! Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

! The weather can change abruptly. It could start to rain or snow. Make sure that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

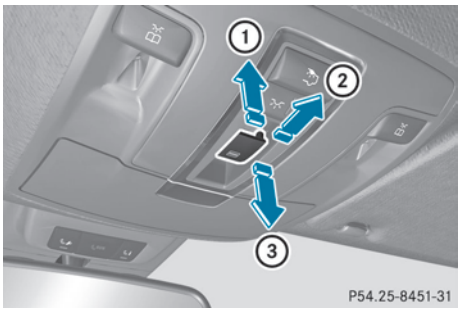
i Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Operating the sliding sunroof

Opening and closing

You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the SmartKey from the ignition lock. This function is available for up to five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.



Overhead control panel

① To raise

② To open

③ To close/lower

- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

When opening and raising the roof, automatic operation is only available if the sliding sunroof is in the closed position.

The sun protection cover automatically opens along with the sliding sunroof. You can open or close the sun protection cover manually when the sliding sunroof is raised or closed.

Resetting

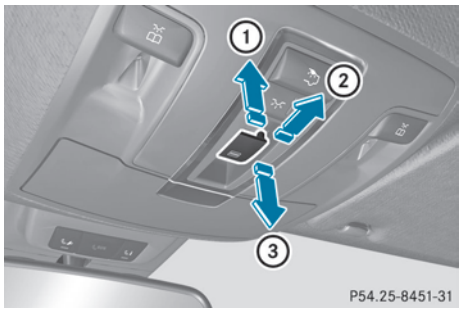
Reset the sliding sunroof if it does not move smoothly.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Raise the sliding sunroof fully at the rear (▷ page 89).
- Keep the switch pressed for another second.
- Make sure that the sliding sunroof can be fully opened and closed again (▷ page 89).
- If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed fully after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Opening and closing



Overhead control panel

① To raise

② To open

③ To close/lower

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Push or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

When raising the roof, automatic operation is only available if the sliding sunroof is in the closed position.

Operating the sunblinds for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

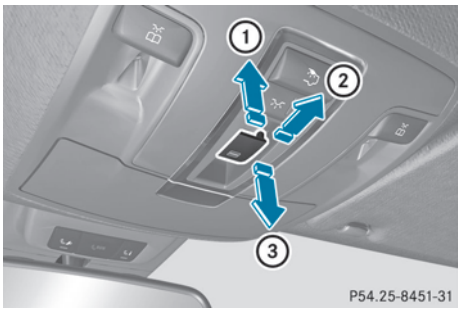
General notes

The roller sunblinds shield the vehicle interior from sunlight. The two roller sunblinds can only be opened and closed together when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.

⚠ WARNING

When extending the roller sunblinds, make sure no one is in danger of being injured by the extending procedure. The extending of the roller sunblinds can be immediately halted by releasing the switch.

Opening and closing



Overhead control panel

① To raise

② To open

③ To close

- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

Resetting the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds

Reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblinds do not move smoothly.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is fully closed.
- Keep switch pulled for an additional second.
- Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the roller sunblinds are fully closed.
- Keep switch pulled for an additional second.
- Make sure that the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 89) and the roller sunblinds (▷ page 90) can be fully opened again.
- If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind cannot be fully opened or closed after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the sliding sunroof

Your vehicle may be equipped with a sliding sunroof or a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel. In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

Problem: the sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

⚠ WARNING

You could be severely or even fatally injured when closing the sliding sunroof with increased closing force or if the anti-entrapment feature is deactivated. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the ▭ switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.
 The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the ▭ switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.
 The sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

⚠ WARNING

Pressing and holding the sliding sunroof switch to close the sliding sunroof immediately after it had been blocked two times will cause the sliding sunroof to close without the anti-entrapment feature for as long as you hold the switch.

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 94
Correct driver's seat position 94
Seats 95
Steering wheel 100
Mirrors 103
Memory function 105

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

Correct driver's seat position



Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 95).

▶ Check whether you have adjusted seat ③ properly.

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 96)

When adjusting the seat, make sure:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible.
- you are sitting in a normal upright position.
- you can fasten the seat belt properly.
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position.
- you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported.
- you can depress the pedals properly.

▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly (▷ page 97).

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint. Also make sure that the head restraint's fore/aft position is adjusted so that the head restraint is not too far from the back of your head.

Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 100).

▶ Check whether steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjusting the steering wheel manually (▷ page 101)

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 101)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- you can move your legs freely.
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.

Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 49).

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 51).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

(▷ page 103) in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions.

▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings (▷ page 105).

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

In order to avoid possible loss of vehicle control, all seat, head restraint, steering wheel and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before setting the vehicle in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never travel in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. This could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and seat belts are properly positioned on the body.

⚠ WARNING

Your seat belt must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt.

Observe the following points:

- adjust the seat backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.
- adjust the seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far back as possible with the driver still able to operate the controls properly.
- adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.
- never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Failure to do so could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

The electrically adjustable seats can be operated at any time. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle".

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

⚠ WARNING

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- do not spill any liquids on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not to be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! When you move the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the objects.

! When the rear bench seat is folded forwards, the front seats cannot be moved to their rearmost position. You could otherwise damage the seats and the rear bench seat.

! Make sure that the sun visor is folded up before adjusting the backrest and head restraint height. The head restraint and sun visor could otherwise collide when the head restraint is fully extended.

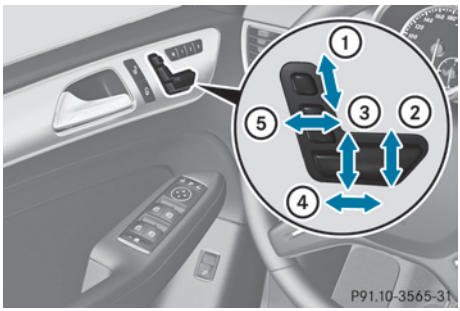
i It is not possible to remove the head restraints from the front seats. The rear-compartment head restraints can be removed (▷ page 98).

Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for more information.

i Other topics:

- cargo compartment enlargement (folding the rear bench seat forwards) (▷ page 287)

Adjusting the seats electrically



① Head restraint height
② Seat cushion angle
③ Seat height
④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑤ Backrest angle

i Vehicles with memory function: if PRE-SAFE® has been triggered, the front-passenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavorable position.

i You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 105).

i Vehicles with memory function: when the seat is moved forwards or rearwards, the headrest is moved up or down automatically.

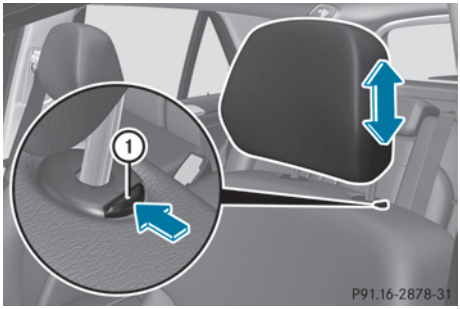
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Adjusting the head restraints

Adjusting the head restraints manually

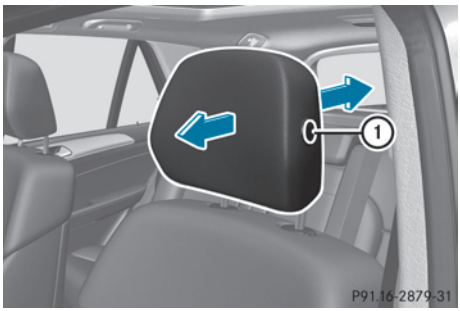
Adjusting the head restraint height

The head restraints must only be removed at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Adjusting the fore/aft position of the head restraint



With this function you can adjust the distance between the head restraint and the back of the seat occupant's head.

- **To adjust forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

There are several notches.

- **To adjust rearwards:** press and hold the release button ① and push the head restraint back.
- When the head restraint is in the desired position, release the button and make sure that the head restraint is engaged in position.

Adjusting the head restraints electrically

- **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide the switch for head restraint adjustment (▷ page 96) up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Rear seat head restraints

WARNING

For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

WARNING

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

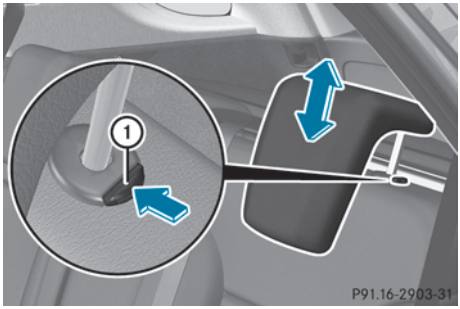
Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

With a rear seat occupied, make sure to move the respective head restraint up from the lowest non-use position and have the occupant adjust the head restraint properly.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints installed when the rear seats are occupied. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint height

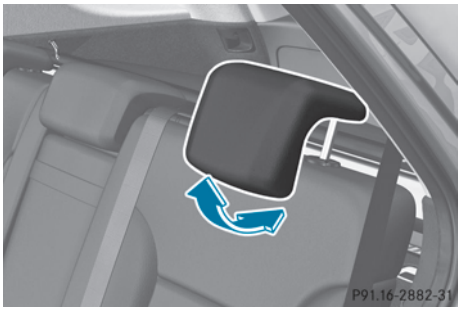


- If the head restraint is fully lowered, it is necessary to press release catch ①.
- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint angle

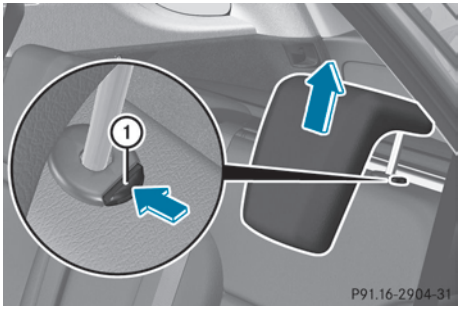
Adjust the head restraints so that they are as close as possible to your head.

You can only adjust the two outer head restraints.



- Using both hands, reach backwards and grasp the sides of the head restraint.
- Pull the lower edge of the head restraint forwards or backwards until it is in the desired position.

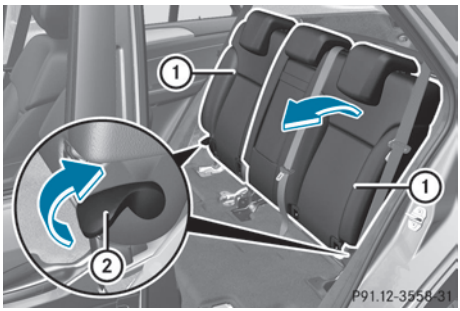
Removing and installing the rear seat head restraints



- **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- **To re-install:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.

Adjusting the backrests in the 2nd row of seats

You can adjust the angle of the backrests in the second row of seats. There are ten detent positions to choose from.

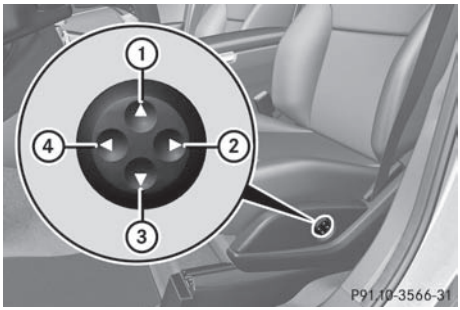


Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Pull the left or right release lever ② upwards in the direction of the arrow until the relevant backrest ① is fully released.
- ▶ Pull the backrest ① forwards in the direction of the arrow and allow it to engage.
- ▶ Lean back firmly against the backrest ① to ensure it is engaged.

Adjusting the four-way lumbar support

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.



① To raise the backrest contour
② To soften the backrest contour
③ To lower the backrest contour
④ To harden the backrest contour

Switching the seat heating on/off

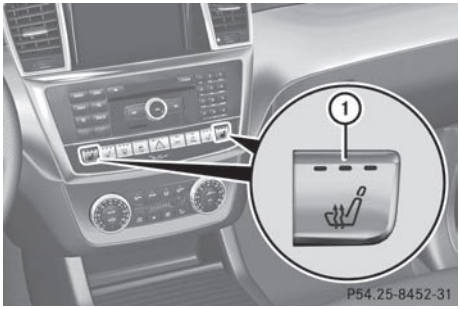
Switching on/off

⚠ WARNING

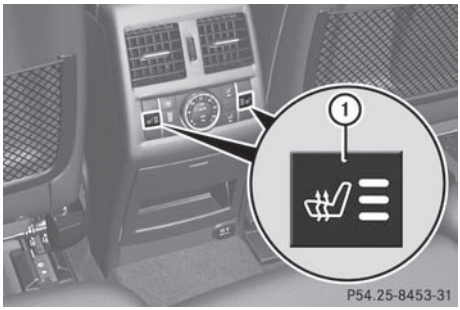
Repeatedly setting the seat heating to level **3** may result in excessive seat temperatures. The health of passengers that have limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. Therefore, do not use seat heating level **3** repeatedly.

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.



Driver's and front-passenger seat



Rear-compartment seats

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 35 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the seat heating

The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- ▶ Switch off electrical consumers which you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Switching on/off

The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the ventilation level you have selected.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.



- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.

ⓘ You can open the side windows and the sliding sunroof using the "Convenience opening" feature (▷ page 86). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

Problems with the seat ventilation

The seat ventilation has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- ▶ Switch off electrical consumers which you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

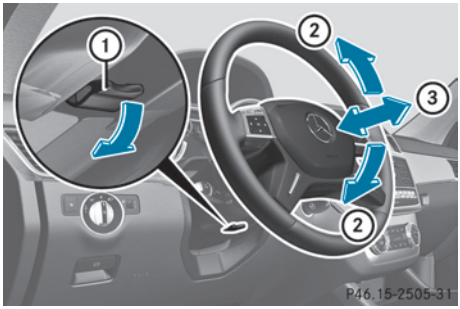
⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving, or driving without the steering wheel adjustment feature locked could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

The electrical steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated at any time. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

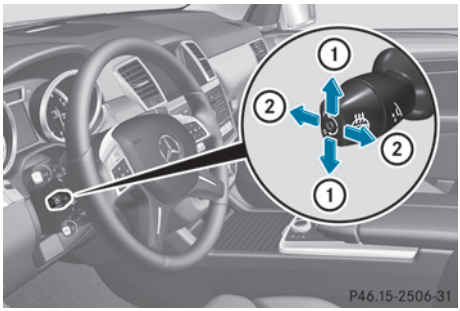
Adjusting the steering wheel manually



① Release lever
② To adjust the steering wheel height
③ To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

▶ Push release lever ① down completely. The steering column is unlocked.
▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
▶ Push release lever ① up completely. The steering column is locked.
▶ Check if the steering column is locked. When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

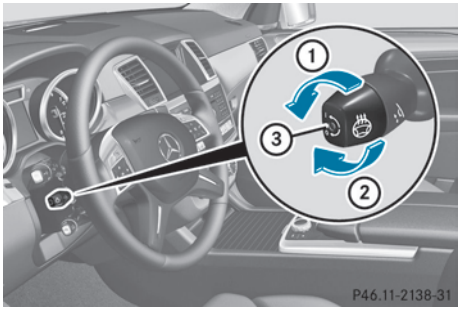


① To adjust the steering wheel height
② To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

ⓘ Other topics:
- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 102)
- Storing settings (▷ page 105)

Steering wheel heating

Switching on/off



▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ **To switch on/off:** turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②. Indicator lamp ③ lights up or goes out.

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: when you remove the key from the ignition lock, the steering wheel heating is deactivated.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: when you switch off the ignition and open the driver's door, the steering wheel heating is deactivated.

Problems with the steering wheel heating

The steering wheel heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

▶ Switch off electrical consumers which you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT system

Important safety notes

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the on-board computer (▷ page 236).

⚠ WARNING

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement do one of the following:

- Move steering wheel adjustment stalk.
- Press one of the memory position buttons.
- Press memory button **M**.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

Let the system complete the adjustment procedure before setting the vehicle in motion. All steering wheel adjustment must be completed before setting the vehicle in motion. Driving off with the steering wheel still adjusting could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Position of the steering wheel when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel swings upwards when you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door and KEYLESS-GO is in position **1**
- open the driver's door and the SmartKey is in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock

ⓘ The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper end stop.

Position of the steering wheel for driving

The steering wheel is moved to the last selected position when:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

 or

- you press the Start/Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO.

When you close the driver's door with the ignition switched on, the steering wheel is also automatically moved to the previously set position.

The last position of the steering wheel is stored when you switch off the ignition or when you store the setting with the memory function (▷ page 105).

Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened. This occurs irrespective of the position of the SmartKey in the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

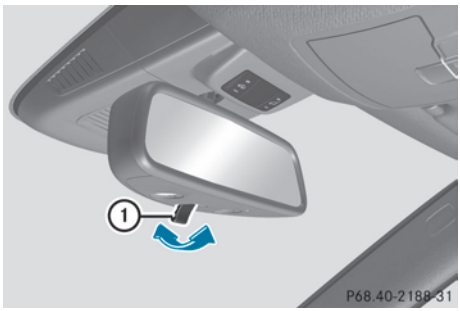
The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in the on-board computer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

Rear-view mirror (manual anti-glare)



▶ **anti-glare mode:** flick anti-glare switch ① forwards or back.

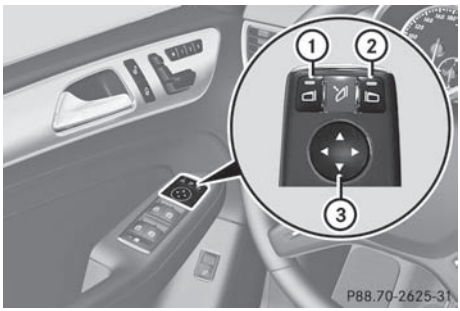
Exterior mirrors

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

⚠ WARNING

Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror and glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window defroster is switched on and the outside temperature is low.

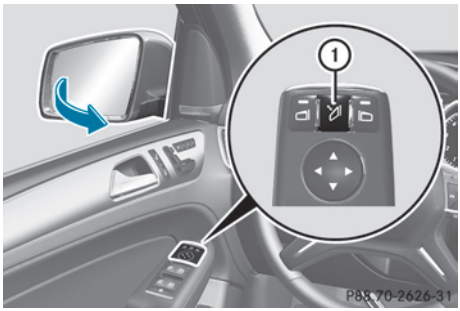


▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror or button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror.
The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.
The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

▶ Press adjustment button ③ up, down, to the right or to the left until the exterior mirror is set to a position that provides you with a good overview of traffic conditions.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically



▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Briefly press button ①.
Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ⓘ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while the vehicle is in motion, as they may otherwise vibrate.

ⓘ If you are driving faster than 30 mph (47 km/h), you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Setting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

otherwise not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 237).

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 237):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.

ⓘ The mirrors do not fold out if they have been folded in manually.

Exterior mirror out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

- ▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually.
- ▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors:** press and hold the mirror-folding button (▷ page 103) until you hear the mirror engage in position. The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 103).

Automatic anti-glare mirrors

⚠ WARNING

If incident light from headlamps is prevented from striking the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance, by luggage piled too high in the vehicle, the mirror's automatic anti-glare function will not operate.

Incident light could then blind you. This may distract you from the traffic conditions and, as a result, you may cause an accident.

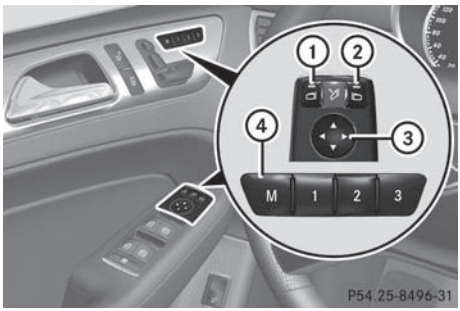
The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if the ignition is switched on and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-glare mode if reverse gear is engaged or the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Setting and storing the parking position

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.



- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear. The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- ▶ Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb. The parking position is stored.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

You can also store the parking position using memory button **M** ④.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ With the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side activated, use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position which allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ④ and one of the arrows on adjustment button ③ within three seconds.
 The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.

If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up a stored parking position setting

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side with the corresponding button (▷ page 103).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
 The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h).
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory function

Storing settings

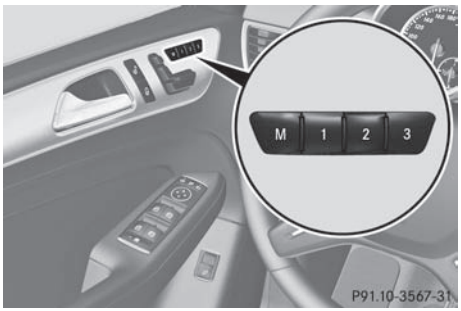
With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- driver's side: steering wheel position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides

⚠ WARNING

Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.



- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 96).
- ▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 101) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 103).
- ▶ Press memory button **M** and one of the storage position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
 The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Calling up a stored setting

▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

ⓘ The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 108
Exterior lighting 108
Interior lighting 113
Replacing bulbs 114
Windshield wipers 118

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

Exterior lighting

Important safety notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Information about driving abroad

Converting to symmetrical low beam when driving abroad: switch the headlamps to symmetrical low beam in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered. This prevents glare to oncoming traffic. Symmetrical lights do not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the road.

Have the headlamps converted at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries.

Converting to asymmetrical low beam after returning: have the headlamps converted back to asymmetrical low beam at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, as soon as possible after crossing the border again.

Light switch

Operation

Depending on the date of manufacture of your vehicle, the A or AUTO symbol for the automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps is located on the light switch.

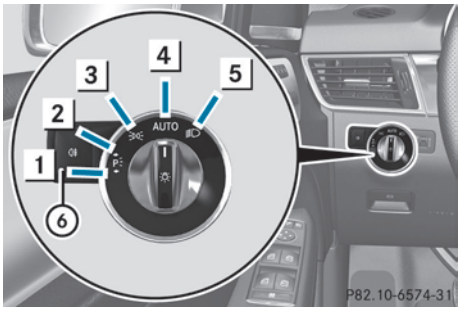


Illustration: light switch with the AUTO symbol for the automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps

1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps
3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
6 Rear fog lamp

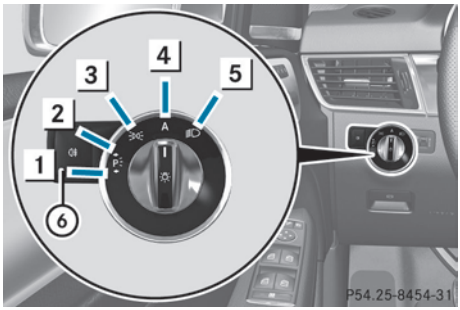


Illustration: light switch with the A symbol for the automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps

1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 A Automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
6 Rear fog lamp

The turn signals, high-beam headlamps and the high-beam flasher are operated using the combination switch (▷ page 111).

! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the parking lamps or standing lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the parking lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the right or the left standing lamp.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0**

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to A or AUTO.

Low-beam headlamps

▶ **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to .
The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Daytime running lamps

Daytime running lamps in Canada

The daytime running lamps function is required by law in Canada. It cannot therefore be deactivated.

▶ Turn the light switch to A or AUTO.
With the engine running: depending on the ambient light, the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps are switched on.
When the low-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

When the engine is running and the vehicle is stationary: if you move the selector lever from a drive position to **P**, the daytime running lamps/low-beam headlamps go out after three minutes.

When the engine is running, the vehicle is stationary and in high ambient light brightness: if you turn the light switch to , the daytime running lamps and the parking lamps are switched on.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to , the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

Daytime running lamps in the USA

In the USA, the daytime running lamps are deactivated upon delivery from the factory.

▶ **To activate the daytime running lamps:** activate the daytime running lamps function in the on-board computer (▷ page 234).

▶ Turn the light switch to A or AUTO.
With the engine running: depending on the ambient light, the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps are switched on.
When the low-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to or , the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic headlamp mode

▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to A or AUTO.

SmartKey in position **1** in the ignition lock: the parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

With the engine running: depending on the brightness of the ambient light, the daytime running lamps[6] or the low-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically.

When the low-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

⚠ WARNING

If the light switch is set to A or AUTO, the low-beam headlamps will not come on automatically if it is foggy. This could endanger you and others. Therefore, turn the light switch to in fog.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

Rear fog lamp

▶ **To switch on the rear fog lamp:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to or A or AUTO.

If the light switch is set to A or AUTO, the rear fog lamp only lights up if the low-beam headlamps are on.

▶ Press the button.

The yellow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the button.

The yellow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ⓘ If you switch the engine off (SmartKey in position **1** in the ignition lock) and then restart it, the previous rear fog lamp settings are restored.

Rear fog lamp

▶ **To switch on the rear fog lamp:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to or A or AUTO.

If the light switch is set to A or AUTO, the rear fog lamp only lights up if the low-beam headlamps are on.

▶ Press the button.

The yellow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the button.

The yellow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ⓘ If you switch the engine off (SmartKey in position **1** in the ignition lock) and then restart it, the previous rear fog lamp settings are restored.

Headlamp cleaning system

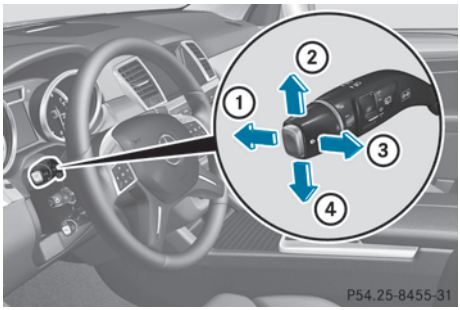
The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with washer fluid" function is operated ten times while the lights are on and the engine is running (▷ page 118). When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

6 Only if daytime running lamps have been activated via the on-board computer.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Combination switch

Turn signals



① High-beam headlamps
② Right turn signal
③ High-beam flasher
④ Left turn signal

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
 The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- ▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

High-beam headlamps

- ▶ **To switch on the high-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to [≡D] or [A] or [AUTO].
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
 In the [A] or [AUTO] position, the high-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.
 The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the high-beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ **To switch off the high-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
 The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

High-beam flasher

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps



The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an air bag is deployed.
- the vehicle is slowed down severely from a speed of over 45 mph(70 km/h) and comes to a halt.

- ▶ **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
 All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.
- ▶ **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The hazard warning lamps are deactivated automatically if the vehicle returns to a speed of over 6 mph(10 km/h) after a full application of the brakes.

ⓘ The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high beam automatically. The system recognizes vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or traveling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.



- ▶ **To activate:** activate the Adaptive Highbeam Assist function using the on-board computer (▷ page 234).
- ▶ Turn the light switch to A or AUTO.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① (▷ page 111).
 If it is dark and the light sensor activates the low-beam headlamps, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
 If you drive faster than approximately 28 mph (45 km/h):
 the headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.
 If you drive faster than approximately 35 mph (55 km/h) and no other road users are identified:
 the high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.
 When you drive slower than approximately 30 mph (45 km/h) or if other road users are identified or if the roads are sufficiently illuminated:
 the high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster stays on.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
 The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

⚠ WARNING

The Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid intended to support you while driving. The driver is and remains responsible for proper vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, sight and traffic conditions.

The system may be impaired or unavailable when

- visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, or heavy spray
- the optical sensor area of the windshield is dirty, fogged up, or covered by a sticker for example

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The system cannot recognize the following road users:

- Road users without a lighting system of their own, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with dim lighting of their own, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. road users behind a guardrail
- In some seldom cases, even road users with a lighting system of their own may be recognized too late or not at all.

The automatic high-beam headlamps will then not be deactivated or it will be activated in spite of preceding or oncoming road users.

This could endanger you and/or others and cause an accident. Always pay close attention to the traffic situation and switch off the high beam manually if necessary.

Headlamps fogged up on the inside

The headlamps may fog up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.

▶ Drive with the headlamps switched on. The level of moisture diminishes, depending on the length of the journey and the weather conditions (humidity and temperature).

If the level of moisture does not diminish:

▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting



Overhead control panel

① To switch the left-hand front reading lamp on/off

② To switch the front interior lighting on

③ To switch the rear interior lighting on/off

④ To switch the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off

⑤ To switch the right-hand front reading lamp on/off

⑥ To switch the automatic interior lighting control on

Interior lighting control

Important notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time except for when the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The color and brightness of the ambient lighting may be set using the on-board computer (▷ page 234).

Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To switch on:** set the rocker switch to center position ⑥.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To switch off:** set the rocker switch to the position.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock

The interior light is activated for a short while when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock. You can activate this delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (▷ page 235).

Manual interior lighting control

▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on:** set the rocker switch to the position.

▶ **To switch the front interior lighting off:** set the rocker switch to the position.

▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press the button.

▶ **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the button.

Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

▶ **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

Xenon bulbs

If your vehicle is equipped with Xenon bulbs, you can recognize this by the following: the cone of light from the Xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the lights must be switched on before starting the engine.

⚠ DANGER

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on Xenon bulbs. Therefore, never remove the cover from Xenon bulbs.

Do not change Xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Other bulbs

There are bulbs other than the Xenon bulbs that you cannot replace. Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 115). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not touch the glass tube of new bulbs with your bare hands. Even minor contamination can burn into the glass surface and reduce the service life of the bulbs. Always use a lint-free cloth or only touch the base of the bulb when installing.

Only use bulbs of the correct type.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

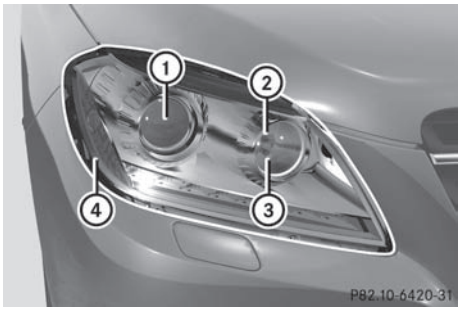
Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage the bulbs, for example, and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may break or even explode and injure you.

Halogen bulbs are pressurized and can explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

You can change the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.



Halogen headlamps

① Low-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
② High-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
③ Parking lamp/standing lamp: W 5 W BV
④ Side marker lamp: WY 5 W



Tail lamp

① Brake lamp: P 21 W-L

Changing the front bulbs

Removing and installing the cover in the front wheel arch

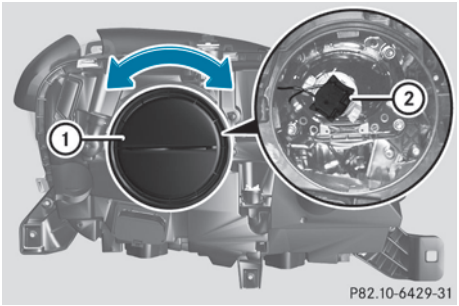
You must remove the cover from the front wheel housing before you can change the front bulbs.



- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.
- ▶ Slide up cover ① and lift it out.
- ▶ **To install:** insert cover ① again and slide it downwards until it engages.

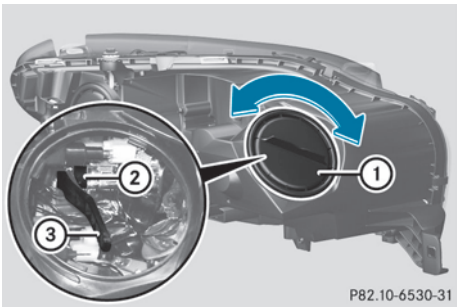
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Low-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



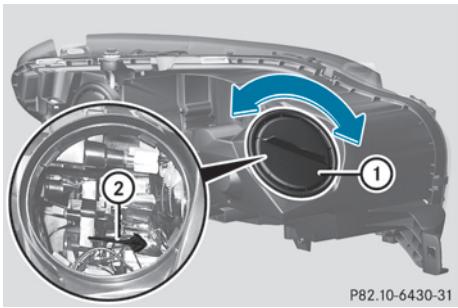
- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 115).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 115).

High-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull lever ③ upwards and remove bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Simultaneously press bulb holder ② and pull lever ③ downwards.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

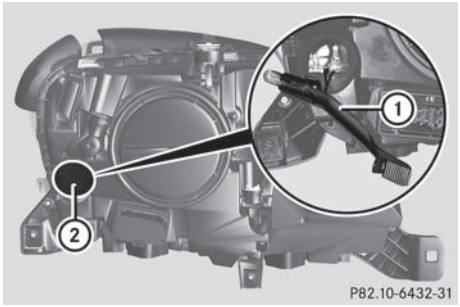
Parking lamps/standing lamps (halogen headlamps)



- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Side marker lamps

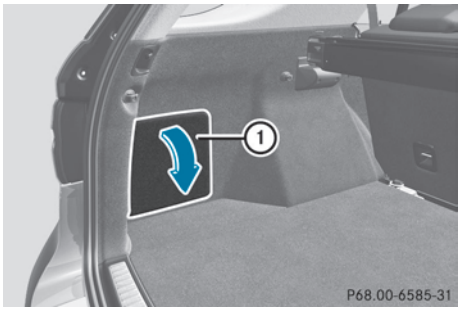


- Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 115).
- Turn cap ② counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Pull out bulb holder ①.
- Take the bulb out of bulb holder ①.
- Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- Insert bulb holder ①.
- Align cap ② and turn it clockwise.
- Install the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 115).

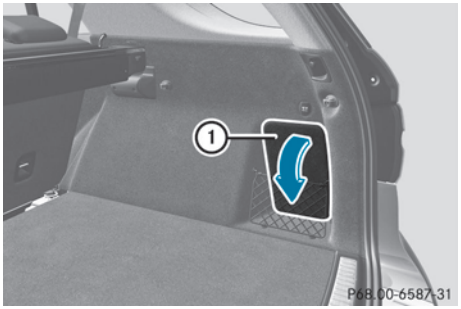
Changing the rear bulbs

Opening and closing the service flap

You must open the service flap in the cargo compartment before you can change the bulbs in the tail lamps.



Left-hand service flap

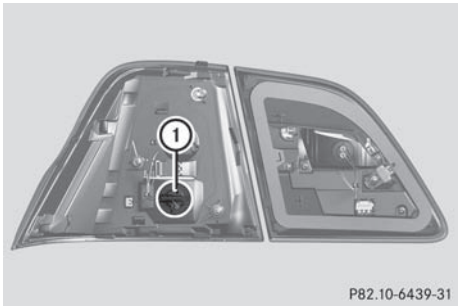


Right-hand service flap

- **To open:** release service flap ① at the top, e.g. with a screwdriver, and swing it downward in the direction of the arrow.
- Right side: remove the first-aid kit beforehand and pull the parcel net down.
- **To close:** reinsert service flap ①.

Brake lamp

- Switch off the lights.
- Open the cargo compartment.
- Open the service flap (▷ page 117).



① Brake lamp

- Turn the bulb holder counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- Insert the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- Close the service flap (▷ page 117).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Windshield wipers

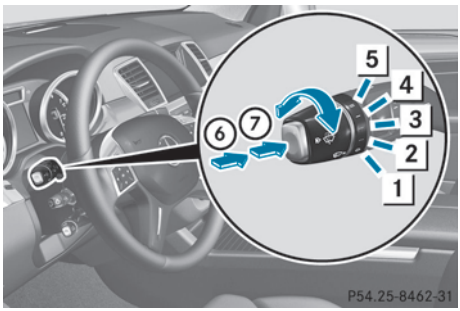
Switching the windshield wipers on/off

⚠ WARNING

Wiper blades are components that are subject to wear and tear. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in the spring and fall. Otherwise the windows will not be wiped properly. As a result, you may not be able to observe surrounding traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

! Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windshield can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windshield is dry.

! If the windshield wipers leave smears on the windshield after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, wax or other residues may be the reason for this. Clean the windshield using washer fluid after washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.



Combination switch

1 [0] Windshield wipers off
2 [•••] Intermittent wipe, low[7]
3 [••••] Intermittent wipe, high[8]
4 [—] Continuous wipe, slow
5 [═] Continuous wipe, fast
6 [⌒] Single wipe
7 [⌒] To wipe with washer fluid

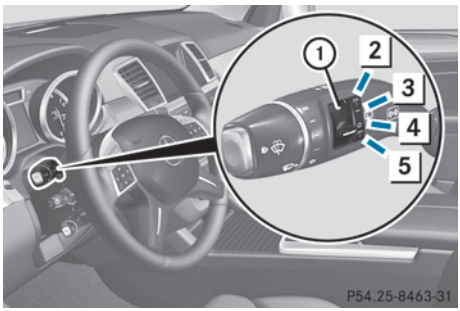
▶ Switch on the ignition.
▶ Turn the combination switch to the appropriate position or press the button on the side.

! Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windshield becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.

In the [•••] or [••••] position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the [••••] position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the [•••] position, causing the windshield wipers to wipe more frequently.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



Combination switch

1 [⌒] Rear window wiper switch
2 [⌒] To wipe with washer fluid
3 [—] To switch on intermittent wiping

7 Rain sensor set to low sensitivity.
8 Rain sensor set to high sensitivity.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

4 0 To switch off intermittent wiping

5 To wipe with washer fluid

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Slide switch ① on the combination switch up or down to the appropriate position. When the rear window wiper is switched on, the icon appears in the instrument cluster.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

For safety reasons, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the key from the ignition lock before changing the wiper blades (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: make sure that the on-board electronics are in state **0**). Otherwise, the wiper motor could be switched on suddenly and cause injury.

! To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

! Never open the hood if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield/rear window.

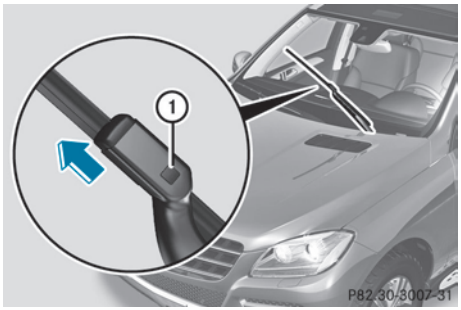
Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield, the windshield may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades replaced by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.



- ▶ Firmly press release knob ① and pull the wiper blade upwards from the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

Installing the wiper blades

- ▶ Position the new wiper blade in the retainer on the wiper arm and slide it into place in the opposite direction to the arrow. The wiper blade audibly engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

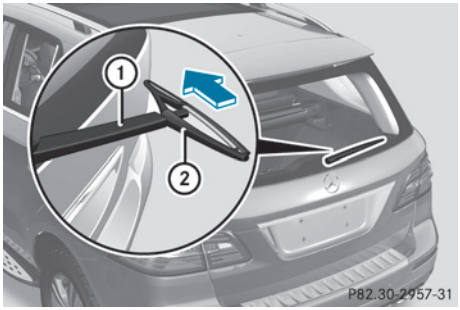
Removing the wiper blade

⚠ WARNING

The wiper arm could be set in motion and injure you if the wiper is switched on.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blade.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② at a right angle to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it releases.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ②.

Installing the wiper blade

- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② parallel to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Problems with the windshield wipers

The windshield wipers are obstructed

Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.

- ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

or

- ▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.
- ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction.
- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers back on.

The windshield wipers are inoperative

The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.
- ▶ Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The spray nozzles are misaligned

The windshield washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the center of the windshield. The spray nozzles are misaligned.

- ▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 122
Overview of climate control systems 122
Operating the climate control system 128
Setting the air vents 134

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled replacement interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior and the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others. Have a blocked filter replaced at a Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

Automatic climate control controls the temperature and the humidity of the vehicle interior and filters out undesirable substances from the air.

Automatic climate control is only operational when the engine is running[9]. Optimum operation is only achieved if you drive with the side windows and sliding sunroof/panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel closed.

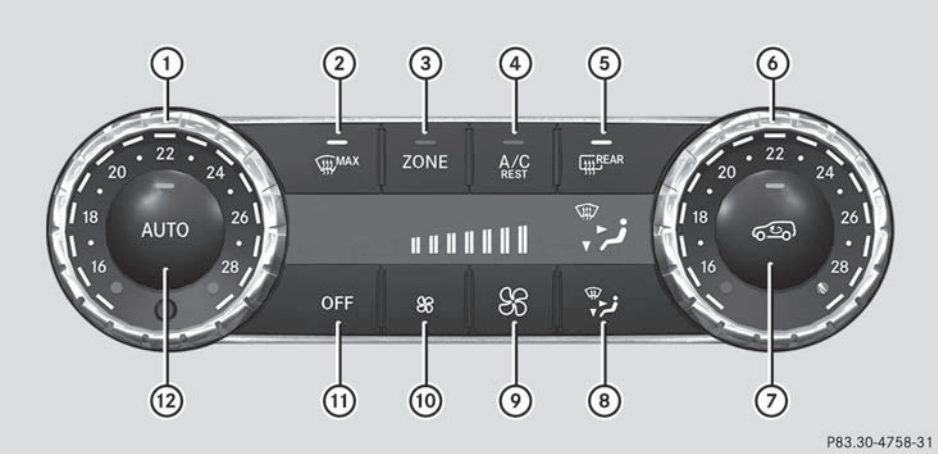
ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 86). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

9 The residual heat function can only be activated/deactivated when the ignition is switched off.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

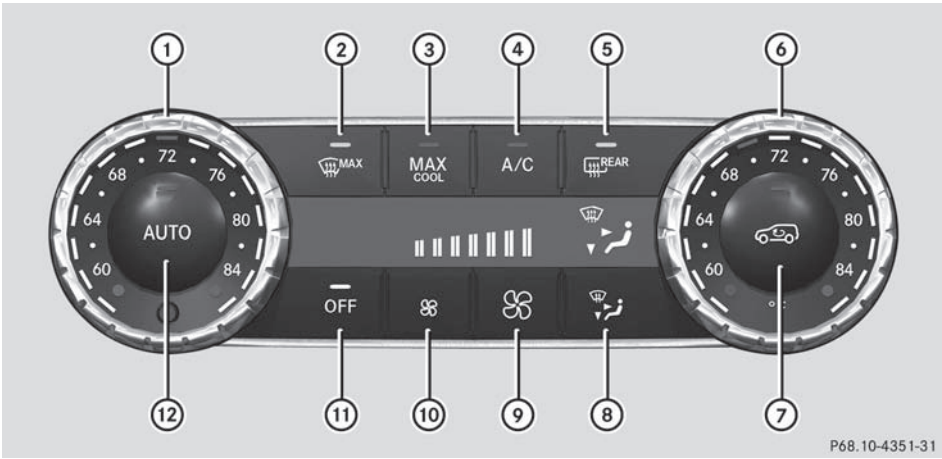
Control panel for dual-zone climate control



Canada only

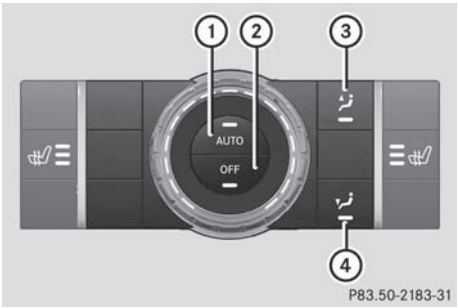
① Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 130)
② Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 131)
③ Switches the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 131)
④ Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 128)
Activates/deactivates the residual heat function (▷ page 133)
⑤ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 132)
⑥ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 130)
⑦ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 133)
⑧ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 130)
⑨ Increases the airflow (▷ page 131)
⑩ Reduces the airflow (▷ page 131)
⑪ Switches climate control on/off (▷ page 128)
⑫ Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 129)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



USA only

① Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 130)
② Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 131)
③ Switches maximum cooling MAX COOL on/off (▷ page 132)
④ Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 128)
⑤ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 132)
⑥ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 130)
⑦ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 133)
⑧ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 130)
⑨ Increases the airflow (▷ page 131)
⑩ Reduces the airflow (▷ page 131)
⑪ Switches climate control on/off (▷ page 128)
⑫ Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 129)



Rear control panel only in connection with special equipment seat heating

① Sets the rear-compartment climate control to automatic
② Switches rear-compartment climate control on/off

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

③ Directs the airflow through the rear air vents
④ Directs the airflow through the footwell vents

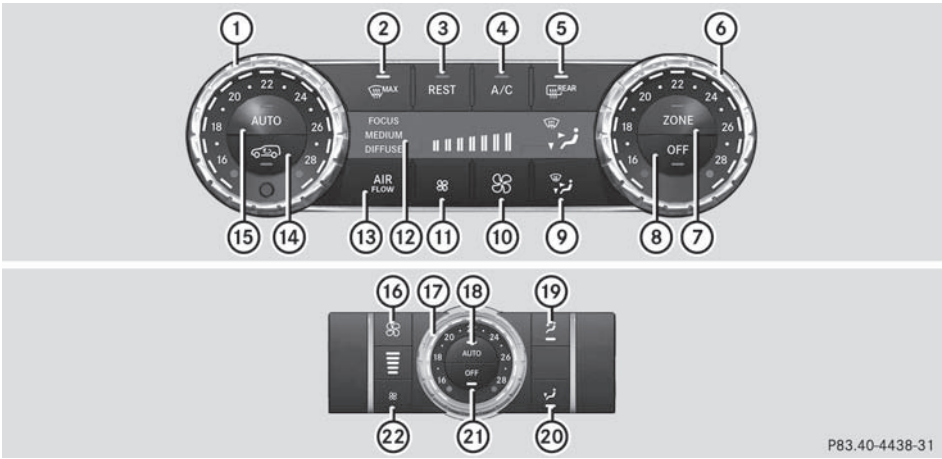
Notes on using climate control

The following contains notes and recommendations on optimum operation of dual-zone automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C / A/C REST buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C / A/C REST buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use "air-recirculation" mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up as, in air-recirculation mode, no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side as well. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control



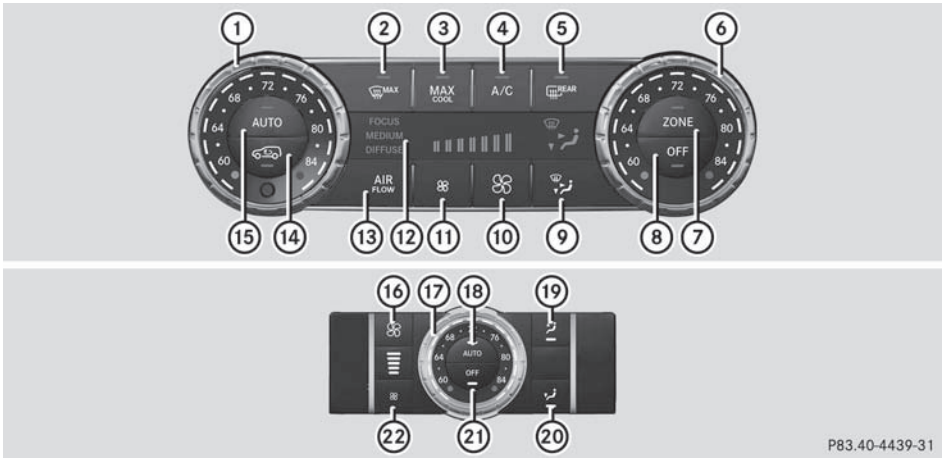
Canada only

① Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 130)
② Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 131)
③ Activates/deactivates the residual heat function (▷ page 133)
④ Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 128)
⑤ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 132)
⑥ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 130)
⑦ Switches the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 131)
⑧ Switches climate control on/off (▷ page 128)
⑨ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 130)
⑩ Increases the airflow (▷ page 131)
⑪ Reduces the airflow (▷ page 131)
⑫ Display
⑬ Adjusts the climate control settings (AIR FLOW) (▷ page 129)
⑭ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 133)
⑮ Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 129)

Rear control panel

⑯ Increases the airflow (▷ page 131)
⑰ Sets the temperature (▷ page 130)
⑱ Sets the rear-compartment climate control to automatic (▷ page 129)
⑲ Directs the airflow through the rear air vents (▷ page 130)
⑳ Directs the airflow through the footwell vents (▷ page 130)
㉑ Switches rear-compartment climate control on/off (▷ page 128)
㉒ Reduces the airflow (▷ page 131)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



USA only

① Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 130)
② Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 131)
③ Switches maximum cooling MAX COOL on/off (▷ page 132)
④ Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 128)
⑤ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 132)
⑥ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 130)
⑦ Switches the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 131)
⑧ Switches climate control on/off (▷ page 128)
⑨ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 130)
⑩ Increases the airflow (▷ page 131)
⑪ Reduces the airflow (▷ page 131)
⑫ Display
⑬ Adjusts the climate control settings (AIR FLOW) (▷ page 129)
⑭ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 133)
⑮ Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 129)

Rear control panel

⑯ Increases the airflow (▷ page 131)
⑰ Sets the temperature (▷ page 130)
⑱ Sets the rear-compartment climate control to automatic (▷ page 129)
⑲ Directs the airflow through the rear air vents (▷ page 130)
⑳ Directs the airflow through the footwell vents (▷ page 130)
㉑ Switches rear-compartment climate control on/off (▷ page 128)
㉒ Reduces the airflow (▷ page 131)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Notes on using 3-zone automatic climate control

The following contains notes and recommendations on optimum operation of automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C buttons light up.
- In automatic mode, you can also use the AIR FLOW button to set a climate mode (FOCUS/MEDIUM/DIFFUSE). The MEDIUM level is recommended.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use "air-recirculation" mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up as, in air-recirculation mode, no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment as well. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.
- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The "residual heat" function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.

Operating the climate control system

Activating/deactivating climate control

Important information

⚠ WARNING

When the climate control system is deactivated, the outside air supply and circulation are also deactivated. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

ⓘ Switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO button (▷ page 129).

In the rear compartment, you can also switch climate control on and off using the AUTO and OFF buttons.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To switch on:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

▶ Press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.

▶ **To switch off:** press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

Activating/deactivating the cooling with air dehumidification function

Important information

The cooling with air dehumidification function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when it is in cooling mode. This is

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

ⓘ The cooling with air dehumidification function uses refrigerant R134a. This coolant does not contain chlorofluorocarbons, and therefore does not damage the ozone layer.

Activating/deactivating

- ▶ **To activate:** press the A/C / A/C REST button. The indicator lamp in the A/C / A/C REST button lights up.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the A/C / A/C REST button. The indicator lamp in the A/C / A/C REST button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Problems with the cooling with air dehumidification function

When you press the A/C / A/C REST button, the indicator lamp in the button flashes three times or remains off. You can no longer switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode will achieve optimal operation if cooling with air dehumidification is also activated. If desired, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

In the rear compartment, you can also switch climate control for the rear seats to automatic mode using the AUTO button.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.

ⓘ Automatic climate control: when automatic mode is activated, you can select a climate mode setting (▷ page 129).

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the button.

or

- ▶ Press the or button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out.

Adjusting the climate mode settings (AIR FLOW)

This function is only available with automatic climate control.

The climate control settings are especially effective at high temperatures.

You can select the following climate control settings in automatic mode:

FOCUS	high airflow that is set slightly cooler
MEDIUM	medium airflow, standard setting
DIFFUSE	low airflow that is set slightly warmer and with a lower rate of airflow

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the AUTO button.
- ▶ Press the AIR FLOW button repeatedly until the desired climate mode appears in the display.

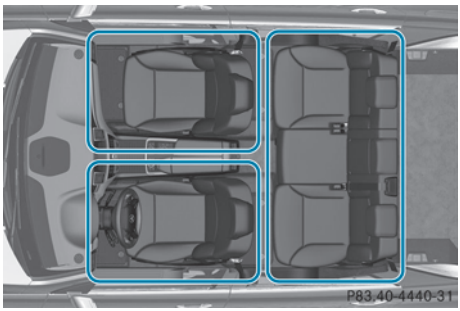
Setting the temperature

Climate control

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn controls ① and ⑥ clockwise or counterclockwise (▷ page 123).
 Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

3-zone automatic climate control



Automatic climate control zones

You can select different temperature settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the rear compartment.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce the temperature in the front:** turn controls ① and ⑥ clockwise or counterclockwise (▷ page 126).
 Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce the temperature in the rear compartment using the front control panel:** press the ZONE button.
 The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.
- ▶ Turn control ① clockwise or counterclockwise (▷ page 126).
 Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).
 The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the rear compartment and the front-passenger side.
- ▶ **To increase/decrease the rear compartment temperature using the rear control panel:** turn control ⑰ on the rear control panel clockwise or counterclockwise (▷ page 126).
 Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

Setting the air distribution

Front control unit:

- Directs air through the center vents.
- Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the center and footwell vents.
- Directs the airflow through the defroster vents
- Directs the airflow through the defroster and center vents[10]
- Directs the airflow through the footwell and defroster vents
- Directs the airflow through the defroster, center and footwell air vents[10]

[10] For Canada only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear control panel:

Directs the airflow through the rear center and rear side air vents.

Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents

Using the rear control panel, you can also activate both air distribution positions simultaneously. In order to do this, press both air distribution buttons. The air is then routed through all rear air vents.

Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. The side air vents can only be closed when the controls on the side air vents are turned downwards.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **Front control panel:** press the button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display.
- **Rear control panel:** press the and/or button.

Setting the airflow

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To increase:** press the button.
- **To reduce:** press the button.

You can use automatic climate control to set the airflow in the rear compartment separately.

Switching the ZONE function on/off

- **To switch on:** press the ZONE button. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button lights up.

 Dual-zone automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side. The temperature of the front-passenger side is adopted for the rear compartment.

 Automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

When the buttons or controls for temperature, airflow or air distribution are activated, the temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the other climate control zones.

- **To switch off:** press the ZONE button. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.

 The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

Defrosting the windshield

You can use this function to defrost the windshield or to defrost the inside of the windshield and the side windows.

You should only select the defrosting function until the windshield is clear again.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To activate:** press the MAX button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button lights up.

 The climate control system switches to the following functions:

 - cooling with air dehumidification on[11]
 - high airflow[12]
 - high temperature[12]
 - air distribution to the windshield and front side windows
 - air-recirculation mode off

11 Only with engine running.

12 Depending on the outside temperature.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To switch off:** press the MAX button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again. The cooling with air dehumidification function remains on. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

▶ Press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

▶ Turn controls ① or ⑥ clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 123), (▷ page 123).

or

▶ Press the ❀ or ❀ button.

Switching maximum cooling MAX COOL on/off

The MAX COOL function is only available in vehicles for the USA.

MAX COOL is only operational when the engine is running.

When you activate MAX COOL, climate control switches to the following functions:

- maximum cooling
- maximum airflow
- air-recirculation mode on

▶ **To activate:** press the MAX COOL button. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the MAX COOL button again. The indicator lamp goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

▶ Activate the A/C / A/C REST cooling with air dehumidification function.

▶ Activate automatic mode AUTO.

▶ If the windows continue to fog up, activate the defrosting function (▷ page 131).

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Windows fogged up on the outside

▶ Activate the windshield wipers.

▶ Press the button repeatedly until the or symbol appears in the display.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Rear window defroster

Activating/deactivating

⚠ WARNING

Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.

The rear window defroster has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear as it only switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window defroster may switch off.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the REAR button. The indicator lamp in the REAR button lights up or goes out.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the rear window defroster

The rear window defroster has deactivated itself prematurely or cannot be activated.

▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps or interior lighting.
When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window defroster is activated again automatically.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

The operation of air-recirculation mode is the same for all control panels.

⚠ WARNING

Fogged windows impair visibility, endangering you and others. If the windows begin to fog on the inside, switching off the air recirculation mode immediately should clear interior window fogging. If interior window fogging persists, make sure the air conditioning is activated, or press the MAX button.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To activate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

ⓘ In the event of high pollution levels[13] or at high outside temperatures, air-recirculation mode is automatically activated. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

▶ **To switch off:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode deactivates automatically:

- after approximately five minutes if outside temperatures are less than about 41 °F (5 °C)
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes if outside temperatures are over about 41 °F (5 °C)
- if you press the A/C / A/C REST button and switch on cooling with air dehumidification

Activating/deactivating the residual heat function

The residual heat function is only available in Canada

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the temperature that has been set.

ⓘ The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

ⓘ If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.

▶ **To activate:** press the REST / A/C REST button. The indicator lamp in the REST / A/C REST button lights up.

[13] Automatic climate control only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To deactivate:** press the REST / A/C REST button.
The indicator lamp in the REST / A/C REST button goes out.

ⓘ Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after about 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops
- if the coolant temperature is too low

Setting the air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This could cause burns or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents.

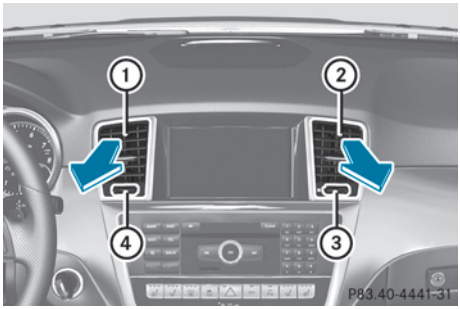
Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the air vents. If necessary, use the air distribution adjustment to direct the air to air vents in the vehicle interior that are not in the immediate area of unprotected skin.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet grille on the hood and in the engine compartment on the front-passenger side free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the air vents or air intake grills in the vehicle interior.

ⓘ For virtually draft-free ventilation, adjust the sliders of the air vents to the center position.

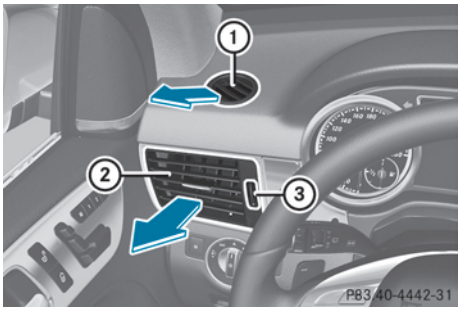
Setting the center air vents



① Center air vent, left
② Center air vent, right
③ Center vent thumbwheel, right
④ Center vent thumbwheel, left

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ to the right or left.

Setting the side air vents



▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

Setting the glove box air vent

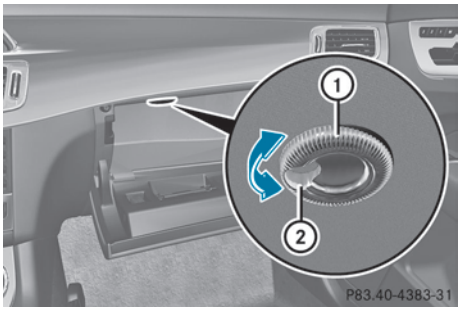
When automatic climate control is activated, the glove box can be cooled, for instance to cool its contents. The level of airflow depends on the airflow and air distribution settings.

At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and activate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! Close the air vent if you do not wish to cool the glove box or you have not switched on cooling with air dehumidification.

Moisture-sensitive items stored in the glove box could otherwise be damaged.

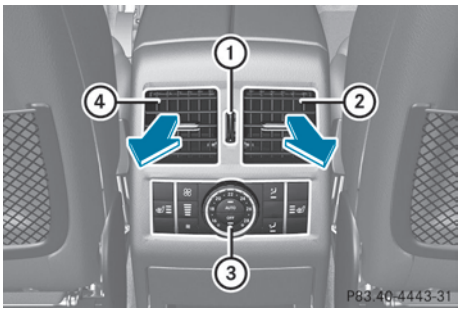


① Air vent thumbwheel
② Air vent

▶ **To open:** turn thumbwheel ① counter-clockwise.
▶ **To close:** turn thumbwheel ① clockwise.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents

Setting the center vents in the rear compartment



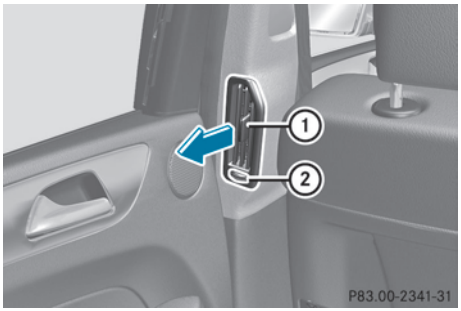
Example: center vents in the rear compartment with rear control panel

① Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel
② Rear-compartment air vent, right
③ Rear control panel
④ Rear-compartment air vent, left

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ① up or down.

Setting the rear-compartment side air vents

These rear-compartment side air vents are only available if your vehicle has 3-zone automatic climate control.



① B-pillar air vent
② Thumbwheel for B-pillar air vent

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ② to the left or right.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 138
Breaking-in notes 138
Driving 138
Automatic transmission 144
Refueling 149
Parking 155
Driving tips 157
Driving systems 167
Off-road driving systems 208
Trailer towing 210

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

Breaking-in notes

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- Drive at varying vehicle speeds and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km) for this reason.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Change gear in good time, at the latest when the tachometer needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area in the tachometer display.
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- Only select shift ranges **3**, **2** or **1** when driving slowly, e.g. in mountainous terrain.

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and bring the vehicle up to full speed.

ⓘ You should also observe these notes on running in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

ⓘ Always observe the respective speed restrictions.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

⚠ **WARNING**

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

⚠ **WARNING**

It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of parking position **P** or neutral position **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

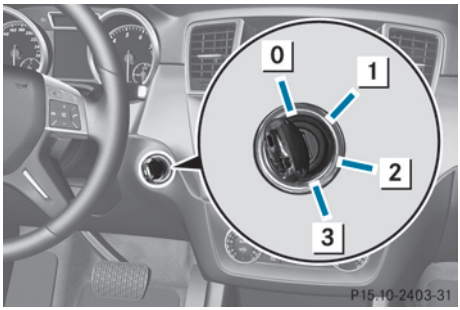
Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SmartKey positions

SmartKey



0 To remove the SmartKey

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the engine

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. If an indicator lamp does not go out after the engine is started or if it lights up while the vehicle is in motion, see (▷ page 271).

If the SmartKey is in position **0** in the ignition lock for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the ignition lock. The steering is then locked. To unlock, remove the SmartKey and reinsert it into the ignition lock.

The steering is locked when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

- Remove the SmartKey when the engine is switched off.
 The starter battery could otherwise be discharged.

If you cannot turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock, the starter battery may not be charged sufficiently.

- Check the starter battery and recharge it if necessary (▷ page 340).

or

- Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 341).

ⓘ The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

KEYLESS-GO

General information

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with a SmartKey featuring an integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

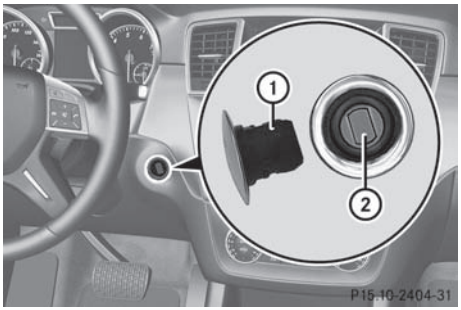
The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the KEYLESS-GO key must be in the vehicle.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different SmartKey positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

The Start/Stop button can be removed from the ignition lock. Then, you can insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

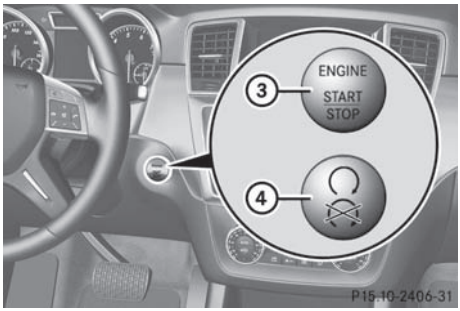
ⓘ You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. However, you should always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. The vehicle can be started with the Start/Stop button and the electrical equipment can be operated while the SmartKey is in the vehicle.



Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②.

ⓘ When you insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②, the system requires a detection time of approximately two seconds before you can use Start/Stop button ①.



Start/Stop button
③ USA only
④ Canada only

▶ Position **0**: if Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the SmartKey being removed from the ignition.

▶ Position **1**: press Start/Stop button ① once.
You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

ⓘ If you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position, the power supply is deactivated again.

▶ Position **2** (ignition): press Start/Stop button ① twice.

ⓘ If you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position and the driver's door is open, the power supply is deactivated again.

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. If an indicator lamp does not go out after the engine is started or if it lights up while the vehicle is in motion, see (▷ page 271).

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

ⓘ Vehicles with a gasoline engine: the catalytic converter preheats for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. During this time, the engine sound may be different.

Automatic transmission

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P** (▷ page 145).

ⓘ You can also start the engine when the transmission is in position **N**.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

▶ **To start a gasoline engine:** turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

▶ **To start a diesel engine:** turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ When the preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the SmartKey to position **3** (▷ page 139) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

You can also use the touch-start function. To do this, turn the SmartKey to position **3** (▷ page 139) and release it immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

⚠ WARNING

As long as the SmartKey is in your vehicle, the vehicle can be started. Therefore, never leave children unattended in the vehicle, as they could otherwise accidentally start the engine.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted into the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- **To start a gasoline engine:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 139) once. The engine starts.
- **To start a diesel engine:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 139) once. Preglow is activated and the engine starts.

Pulling away

Automatic transmission

⚠ WARNING

It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of parking position **P** or neutral position **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released. If you do not depress the brake pedal, you can move the DIRECT SELECT lever but the parking lock remains engaged.

- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R** (▷ page 144).
- Release the brake pedal.
- Carefully depress the accelerator pedal. The electric parking brake (▷ page 156) is automatically released.

 The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

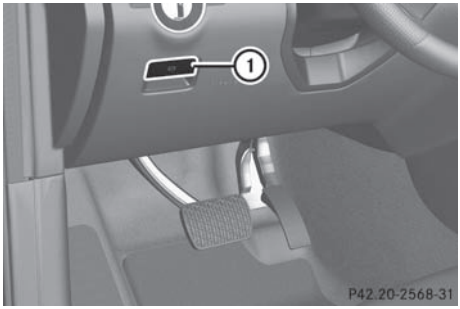
You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 235).

Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Pulling away with a trailer

To ensure that you do not roll backwards when pulling away on an uphill slope, engage the electric parking brake.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



▶ Press and hold handle ①.
The electric parking brake continues to brake and prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.
The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster remains lit.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal.

▶ As soon as the vehicle/trailer combination is held by the driving force of the engine, release lever ①.
The electric parking brake is released.
The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING
Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist. After approximately one second, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away.

▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal.

ⓘ Once you have taken your foot off the brake pedal, the vehicle is held for around one second.

▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist will not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 140). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine as these will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 341). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high. ▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ▶ Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.
The coolant temperature gauge shows a value above 248 °F (120 °C).	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 315). Observe the warning notes as you do so and add coolant if necessary.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

WARNING

It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of parking position **P** or neutral position **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

WARNING

Keep in mind that turning off the engine alone only will shift the automatic transmission into neutral position **N** automatically.

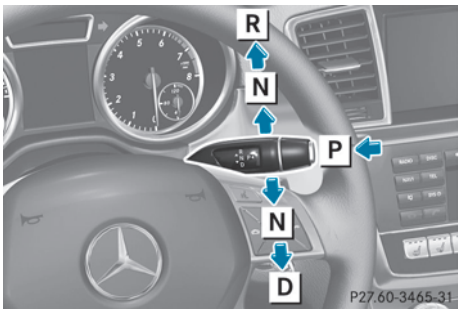
Always shift the automatic transmission into park position **P** before turning off the engine.

Otherwise the vehicle could roll away which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display (▷ page 145) in the multifunction display.

Engaging park position P

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.

The automatic transmission shifts automatically into park position **P** if you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or driving at very low speed, and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

If the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is moving, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.

Engaging park position P automatically

Park position **P** is automatically engaged if:

- you switch off the engine using the SmartKey and remove the SmartKey, or if you switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open one of the front doors.
- the HOLD function (▷ page 179) or DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 169) brakes your vehicle until it is stationary and at least one of the following conditions is fulfilled:
 - there is a system malfunction.
 - there is a severe uphill or downhill slope. The electric parking brake is then also applied.

Engaging reverse gear R

Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

Shifting to neutral N

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If the engine has been switched off, the automatic transmission automatically switches to **N**.

Remaining in neutral N

If the automatic transmission is to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. for washing the vehicle in car washes with a towing device, please observe the following instructions:

⚠ **WARNING**
When leaving the SmartKey in the starter switch, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle. It is possible for children to switch on the ignition which could result in unsupervised use of vehicle equipment. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Using the SmartKey:

- make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- when the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- shift to neutral **N**.
- release the brake pedal.
- if applied, release the electric parking brake.
- switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Using KEYLESS-GO:

- make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- when the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- engage park position **P**.
- release the brake pedal.
- remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- switch on the ignition.
- depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- shift to neutral **N**.
- release the brake pedal.
- if applied, release the electric parking brake.
- switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Shifting to transmission position D

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Transmission position display

The current transmission position is shown in the multifunction display.



① Transmission position

The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can change using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

! If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Select transmission position **D**. Do not restrict the shift range.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Transmission positions

P	**Park position** Do not shift the transmission into position **P**(▷ page 155) unless the vehicle is stationary. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. In addition to engaging the parking lock, you must always apply the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle. If the vehicle electronics are malfunctioning, the transmission may be locked in position **P**. Have the vehicle electronics checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, immediately. The automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically if you: • remove the SmartKey • switch off the engine when in **R** or **D** and open one of the front doors
R	**Reverse gear** Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.
N	**Neutral** Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged. No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: only shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads. If you switch off the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, the automatic transmission shifts to neutral **N** automatically. ! Rolling in neutral **N** can damage the drive train.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This automatic gearshifting behavior is determined by:

- a possible limitation of the shift range
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving tips

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

- **Vehicles for USA:** fully depress the accelerator pedal.
 The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- **Vehicles for Canada:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
 The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

Rocking the vehicle free

Rocking the vehicle free by shifting back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R** can help to free a vehicle that has become stuck in mud or snow. The engine management system of the vehicle limits shifting back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R** to a maximum speed of 5 mph (9 km/h). To shift back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R**, move the selector lever up and down beyond the pressure point.

Working on the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

When working on the vehicle, engage the electronic parking brake and shift the automatic transmission into park position **P**. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Trailer towing

- Drive in the middle of the engine speed range on uphill gradients.
- Depending on the uphill or downhill gradient, shift down into shift range **3** or **2**(▷ page 147), even if cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS are switched on.

Steering wheel paddle shifters



You can restrict or derestrict the shift range by using the steering wheel paddle shifters ① and ②(▷ page 147).

ⓘ You can only change gear with the steering wheel paddle shifters when the transmission is in position **D**.

Shift ranges

Introduction

In transmission position **D**, you can use the steering wheel paddle shifter to restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission (▷ page 147).

The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

Driving situations	
3	You can use the engine's braking effect.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

2	To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches

Restricting the shift range

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.
The automatic transmission shifts down one gear and restricts the shift range to the relevant gear.

ⓘ If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

ⓘ If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up, even if the shift range is restricted. This prevents the engine from overrevving.

Derestricting the shift range

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.
The shift range is derestricted.

Clearing the shift range restriction

▶ Pull and hold the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter until **D** is shown again in the multifunction display.
The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

or

▶ Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission to position **D**.
The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

Selecting the ideal shift range

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter and hold it in position.
The automatic transmission shifts to the gear which allows optimum acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into **second** gear and reverse gear. ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **second** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, immediately.

Refueling

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Gasoline and diesel fuels are highly flammable and poisonous. They burn violently and can cause serious injury.

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline or diesel fuel!

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline or diesel fuel, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact. Extinguish all smoking materials.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging your health.

⚠ WARNING

Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gasoline to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

Do not fill diesel tanks with gasoline. Do not mix diesel fuel with gasoline. Otherwise the fuel system and engine could be damaged. In addition, the vehicle could catch fire.

! Do not use gasoline to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Even a small quantity of the wrong fuel will damage the fuel system and engine.

! Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Gasoline

Fuel grade

! You should only refuel with premium-grade unleaded gasoline, as this avoids damaging the catalytic converter.

Flexible fuel vehicles, identifiable from the label inside the fuel filler flap, can be refueled with E85. For further information on flexible fuel, see "Fuel".

If engine running problems are apparent, have the cause checked immediately and repaired. Excess unburned fuel can otherwise enter the catalytic converter, leading to overheating and possibly causing a fire.

! Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

i Only refuel with premium-grade unleaded gasoline with a specified minimum octane number of 91 (average value of 96 RON/86 MON).

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

You can find more information under "Fuel" (▷ page 385), or by contacting an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center or visiting **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

Diesel

Fuel grade

! Only refuel with ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (ULSD, 15 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM). Using other diesel fuels could result in increased wear and damage to the engine and/or exhaust system.

Never refuel with marine diesel or heating oil.

Do not mix these fuels with diesel fuels and do not use any special additives, as this may result in damage.

! Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or the fuel injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

i Usually, you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the gasoline pump, ask the gas station staff.

You can find more information under “Fuel” (▷ page 385), or by contacting an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center or visiting **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

Low outside temperatures

! Do not use gasoline to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with gasoline or kerosene, as this may result in damage to the engine or fuel system.

Diesel fuel with improved cold flow properties is available during the winter months. Further information on fuel properties can be obtained from oil companies, e.g. at gas stations.

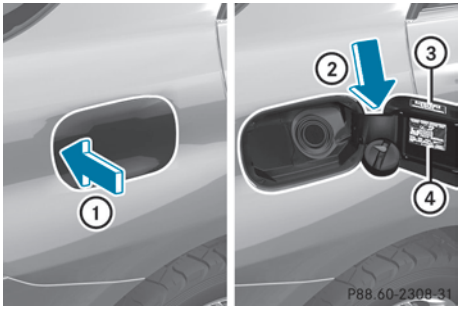
Refueling

Fuel filler flap

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the vehicle with the SmartKey or using KEYLESS-GO.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster . The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel filler cap
③ Fuel type
④ Tire pressure table

Opening

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
 KEYLESS-GO: open the driver's door. This switches the ignition to position **0**, which corresponds to having removed the SmartKey. The driver's door can be closed again.
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
 The fuel filler flap swings up.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ②.
- ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

Closing

- ▶ Replace the fuel filler cap and turn it clockwise. The fuel filler cap audibly engages.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

i If you drive with the fuel filler cap open, reserve fuel warning lamp flashes. In addition, the Check Engine warning lamp may light up. A message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 257).

For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 276).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **Risk of explosion or fire** The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective. ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0**(▷ page 139) in the ignition lock immediately and remove it. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. or The SmartKey battery is discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 72). or ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 75).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine will not start.	The fuel tank of a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run completely dry. ▶ Refuel the vehicle with at least 5.3 US qt (5 liters) of diesel. ▶ Turn the ignition on for at least 10 seconds (▷ page 139). ▶ Start the engine continuously for up to 10 seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start: ▶ Turn the ignition on again for approximately 10 seconds (▷ page 139). ▶ Start the engine again continuously for up to 10 seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start after three attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DEF

Important notes on use

To function properly, BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment must be operated with the reducing agent DEF.

When the DEF supply has almost run out, the Check Additive See Operator's Manual message is shown in the multifunction display.

When the DEF supply sinks to a minimum level, the Remaining Starts: 16 message is shown in the multifunction display.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

When the Remaining Starts: 16 message is shown in the multifunction display, you can start the engine 16 more times. If DEF is not added, it will not be possible to restart the engine. Fill the DEF tank with approx. 1 gal (3.8 l) DEF, or have it filled at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ If you drive the vehicle faster than 10 mph (16 km/h), the Check Additive See Operator's Manual message goes off after approximately one minute.

Further information about BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment and DEF is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Adding DEF

⚠ **WARNING**

Make sure

- DEF does not come into contact with skin, eyes, or clothing
- to keep DEF out of the reach of children

If you and/or others have come into contact with DEF:

- If DEF has gotten into contact with eyes, flush with plenty of water immediately and seek medical help.
- Clean affected skin immediately with plenty of water.
- If DEF was swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Consult a physician.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you open the DEF tank cap, small amounts of ammonia vapor may be released. This depends in particular upon the age of the DEF.

Ammonia vapors have a pungent odor and are particularly irritating to:

- skin
- mucous membranes
- eyes

You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat, as well as coughing and watering of the eyes.

Do not inhale any ammonia vapors that may be released. Fill the DEF tank only in well-ventilated areas.

! Only use DEF in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not mix any additives with DEF, and do not dilute DEF with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

! The vehicle must be parked on level ground to fill the DEF tank. The DEF tank can only be filled as intended with the vehicle parked on a level surface. This avoids false level readings. Filling the tank is not permitted if the vehicle is not parked on a level surface. There is a danger of overfilling, which could result in damage to components of the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment.

If the outside temperature is lower than -11 °C, damage may occur when adding DEF. If DEF is frozen and there is an active warning indicator, adding may not be possible. Park the vehicle in a warmer place, e.g. in a garage, until DEF has become fluid again. Filling is then possible again. Alternatively, have the DEF tank refilled at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Rinse surfaces that have come into contact with DEF immediately with water or remove DEF using a damp cloth and cold water. If the DEF has already crystallized, use a sponge and cold water to clean it. DEF residues crystallize after time and contaminate the affected surfaces.

! DEF is not a fuel additive and must not be added to the fuel tank. If DEF is added to the fuel tank, this can lead to engine damage.

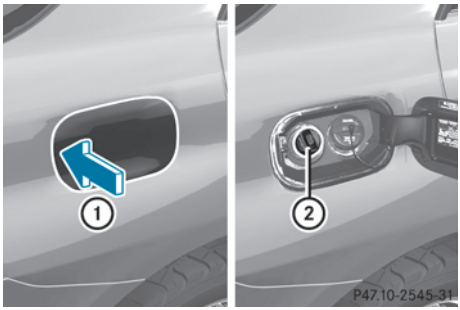
Further information on DEF (▷ page 387).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Opening the DEF filler cap

The filler neck for DEF is behind the fuel filler flap.

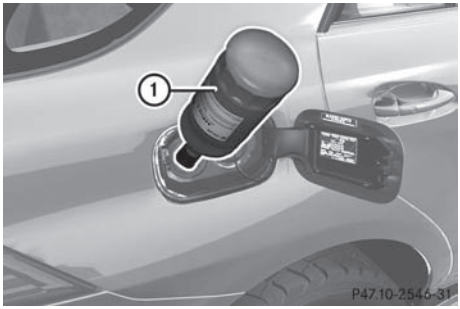
The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.



- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
 The fuel filler flap swings up.
- ▶ Turn blue DEF filler cap ② counterclockwise and remove it.
 DEF filler cap ② is secured with a plastic strap.

DEF refill bottle

DEF refill bottles can be obtained at many gas stations or at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Refill bottles without a threaded cap do not provide overfill protection. DEF may leak if overfilled. Mercedes Benz provides special refill bottles with threaded caps. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



- ▶ Unscrew the protective cap from DEF refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Place DEF refill bottle ① on the filler neck as shown and screw it on clockwise until it is hand-tight.

! Only screw on the DEF refill bottle hand-tight. It could otherwise be damaged.

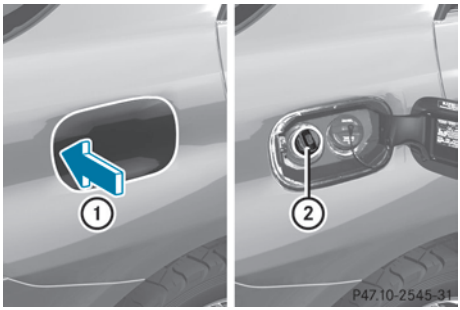
- ▶ Press DEF refill bottle ① in the direction of the filler neck.
 The DEF tank is filled. This may take up to one minute.

i When DEF refill bottle ① is no longer pressed, filling stops and the bottle may be taken off again after being only partially emptied.

- ▶ Release DEF refill bottle ①.
- ▶ Turn DEF refill bottle ① counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Screw on the cover of DEF refill bottle ① again.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Closing the DEF filler cap and fuel filler flap



- ▶ Place DEF filler cap ② on the filler neck and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ To close the fuel filler flap, press it in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Drive at a speed above 10 mph (16 km/h). The Check Additive See Operator's Manual message disappears after approximately one minute.

ⓘ If the Check Additive See Operator's Manual message continues to be shown in the multifunction display, you need to add more DEF.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials can come into contact with the hot exhaust system. Do not park the vehicle on dry grassland or harvested grain fields. Combustible materials, such as grass, hay or leaves could be ignited by the hot exhaust system and cause a vehicle fire.

Unintended vehicle movement can cause serious personal injury or damage to the vehicle or the vehicle drivetrain. To reduce such risks, always do the following before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle:

- keep your right foot on the brake pedal.
- apply the electric parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission into park position **P**.
- slowly release the brake pedal.
- when parked on an incline, always turn the front wheels towards the road curb.
- turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock, or press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button.
- take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle when leaving.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Never switch off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.

There is no brake boost for the service brake if the engine is not running. If the ignition is switched off, there is also no power assistance for the steering.

You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake and you could therefore lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Keep in mind that turning off the engine alone only will shift the automatic transmission into neutral position **N** automatically.

Always shift the automatic transmission into park position **P** before turning off the engine.

Otherwise the vehicle could roll away which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

Using the SmartKey

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
 The immobilizer is activated.

ⓘ If you turn off the engine with the SmartKey and then remove it from the ignition lock or open a front door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

Using KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 139).
 The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.

ⓘ If you use the Start/Stop button to switch off the engine, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically. If you then open one of the front doors, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

ⓘ In an emergency, the engine can be turned off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds.

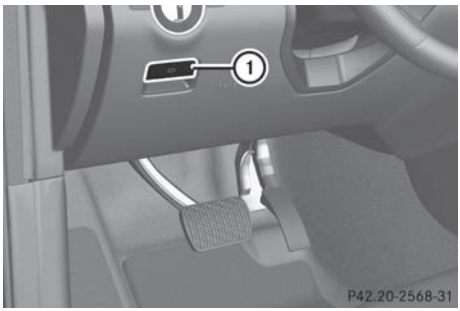
Electric parking brake

General information

ⓘ The electric parking brake performs a function test at regular intervals while the engine is switched off. The sounds that can be heard while this is occurring are normal.

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



Applying/releasing manually

- ▶ **To apply:** press handle ①.
 The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ⓘ The electric parking brake can also be applied when the SmartKey is removed.

- ▶ **To release:** pull handle ①.
 The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ⓘ The electric parking brake cannot be released unless the SmartKey is in position **1** in the ignition lock or the ignition has been switched on using the Start/Stop button.

To ensure that you don't roll backwards when pulling away on an uphill slope, engage the electric parking brake (▷ page 141).

Applying automatically

Your vehicle's electric parking brake is automatically applied if DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function bring the vehicle to a standstill, or are engaged to keep the vehicle stationary. In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- the engine is switched off.
- the driver's door is open and the seat belt is not fastened.
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Releasing automatically

Your vehicle's electric parking brake is automatically released if all of the following conditions are met:

- the engine is running.
- the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the seat belt has been fastened.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.

If the transmission is in position **R**, the trunk lid must be closed.

If your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled to automatically release the electric parking brake:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you have shifted out of transmission position **P** or you have previously driven faster than 2 mph (3 km/h).

Emergency braking

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, push handle ① of the electric parking brake (▷ page 156).

ⓘ The vehicle is braked as long as you keep the handle of the electric parking brake pressed. The longer the electric parking brake handle is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- a warning tone sounds.
- the `Release parking brake` message appears.
- the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is engaged.

Parking the vehicle for a long period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharge.

▶ Connect a trickle charger.

ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

Driving tips

General driving tips

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Always remember that you must concentrate primarily on driving the vehicle. The driver's concentration must always be directed primarily at road traffic. For your own safety and that of others, we recommend that you stop the vehicle at a safe place and in accordance with the traffic conditions before making or accepting a phone call.

Comply with all legal requirements if you use the telephone while driving. Use the hands-free system and only use the telephone when

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

road, weather and traffic conditions permit. In some jurisdictions, it is forbidden for drivers to use mobile phones while driving.

Only operate COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System) in compliance with all legal requirements and when the road, weather and traffic conditions permit. You may otherwise not be able to observe the traffic conditions, endangering yourself and others.

Remember that your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) a second when it is traveling at only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h).

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof carriers when they are not needed.
- Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Service Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic and in mountainous terrain.

Drinking and driving

⚠ WARNING

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Pedals

⚠ WARNING

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure that the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers, the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

Rolling with the engine switched off

⚠ WARNING

There is no power assistance for the steering and the brake when the engine is not running.

Steering and braking requires significantly more effort and you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Do not turn off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.

Exhaust check

⚠ WARNING

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency when they are maintained exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. For this reason, all work on the engine must be carried out only by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed in any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Service Booklet.

Engine oil

! Vehicles with a diesel particle filter:

If the vehicle is mostly driven for short distances, it is possible that malfunctions may occur during the automatic cleaning of the diesel particle filter. This can lead to engine damage. Therefore, if you frequently drive short distances, make sure to drive on highways or inter-urban roads for 20 minutes at least every 310 miles (500 km).

Brakes

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Downhill gradients

! On long and steep gradients, you must reduce the load on the brakes by shifting early to a lower gear. This allows you to take advantage of the engine braking effect and helps avoid overheating and excessive wear of the brakes.

When you take advantage of the engine braking effect, a drive wheel may not turn for some time, e.g. on a slippery road surface. This could cause damage to the drive train. This type of damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ WARNING

Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

It may also cause the brakes to overheat, seriously impairing their effectiveness. It may then not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

Wet roads

⚠ WARNING

After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced. You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

⚠ WARNING

The layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a significantly longer braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

- occasionally brake carefully, without putting other road users at risk, when you are driving on salted roads. This helps to remove any salt that may have started to build up on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings.
- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care.
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake discs.

Servicing the brakes

! If the red brake warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and you hear a warning tone while the engine is running, the brake fluid level may be too low. Observe additional warning messages in the multifunction display.

The brake fluid level may be too low due to brake pad wear or leaking brake lines.

Have the brake system checked immediately. This work should be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and maintenance work on the brake system must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop only. Have this work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the brake pads replaced and the brake fluid renewed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ WARNING

If brake pads or brake fluid other than those recommended are used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

! A function or performance test should only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you are planning to have the vehicle tested on such a dynamometer, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to obtain further information first. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train or the brake system.

! As the ESP® system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) while the electric parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer (maximum 10 seconds).

Braking triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

If your brake system is subject only to moderate loads, you should test the functionality of your brakes at regular intervals by pressing firmly on the brake pedal at high speeds. This improves the grip of the brake pads.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

You can find a description of Brake Assist (BAS) on (▷ page 61) or of BAS PLUS on (▷ page 62).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds.
- the tires have adequate tread depth.

For this reason, in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which hydroplaning can occur you must drive in the following manner:

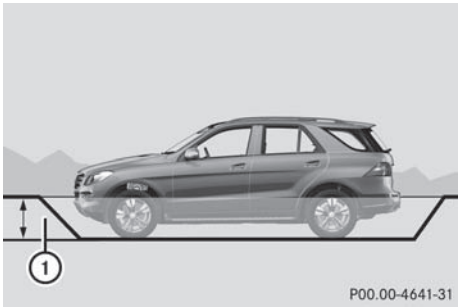
- lower your speed
- avoid ruts
- brake carefully

Driving on flooded roads

! Do not drive through flooded areas. Check the depth of any water before driving through it. Drive slowly through standing water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. This can damage the electronic components in the engine or the automatic transmission. Water can also be drawn in by the engine's air suction nozzles and this can cause engine damage.

i **Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package:** Set the raised level before driving through standing water.

Off-road fording



	Fording depth
Steel-spring vehicles	20 in. (50 cm)
Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package	
Raised level	20 in. (50 cm)

- Establish how deep the water is and the characteristics of the body of water before fording.
- **Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package:** Select the highest possible vehicle level.
- Restrict the shift range to **1** or **2**.
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Enter and exit the water at a flat place and at a steady walking pace.

! Under no circumstances should you accelerate before entering the water. The bow wave could cause water to enter and damage the engine and other assemblies.

- Drive slowly and at an even speed through the water.
- Do not stop.

! Do not open any of the vehicle's doors while fording. Otherwise, water could get into the vehicle interior and damage the vehicle's electronics and interior equipment.

- Water offers a high degree of resistance, and the ground is slippery and in some cases unstable. Therefore, it is difficult and dangerous to pull away in the water.
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Clean any mud from the tire tread after fording.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Winter driving

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle becomes trapped in snow, ensure that snow is kept away from the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle as long as the engine is running. Otherwise, poisonous carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle, resulting in loss of consciousness and even death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

At the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Vehicles with a diesel engine: do not cover the radiator, e.g. with a protective cover. The measuring function of the Onboard Diagnosis System may otherwise provide inaccurate values. Some of these values are required by law and must therefore always be accurate.

Driving with summer tires

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 352).

Slippery road surfaces

⚠ WARNING

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

⚠ WARNING

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

ⓘ For more information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 353).

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Off-road driving

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Grains of sand, particles of dirt and other abrasive materials can enter the brake system. This can lead to excessive wear and unpredictable braking efficiency.

After the brakes have been exposed to dirty conditions, have them checked and cleaned at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Otherwise, there is a risk that braking power may be insufficient in the event of an emergency, or that the braking effect may be unpredictable.

⚠ WARNING

Do not load items on the basic carrier bars. It may cause instability during some maneuvers which could result in an accident.

Drive slowly in unknown terrain. This will make it easier to recognize unexpected obstacles and avoid damage to the vehicle.

To help avoid the vehicle rolling over, never turn it around on steep inclines. If the vehicle

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

cannot complete the attempted climb, back it down in reverse gear.

Do not drive along the side of a slope. The vehicle might otherwise rollover. If in doing so the vehicle begins to show a tendency to roll, immediately steer into a line of gravity (straight up or downhill).

Never let the vehicle roll backwards in idle. You may lose control of the vehicle if you use only the service brake. For information on driving downhill, see "Driving downhill".

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with air suspension program: Please be aware that by raising the vehicle level, the center of gravity also rises. Therefore, always ensure that the vehicle level is as low as possible. With higher ride height the ESP® may activate earlier in certain situations.

⚠ WARNING

Do not reduce the tire inflation pressure before driving through sand. However, if you do so, remember to correct the tire inflation pressure before continuing your trip. Driving with reduced tire inflation pressure increases the risk of losing control of the vehicle and rolling over.

General notes

Read this section carefully before driving your vehicle off-road. Practice by driving over more gentle off-road terrain first.

Familiarize yourself with the characteristics of your vehicle and the gear shift operation before driving through difficult terrain.

The following driving systems are specially adapted to off-road driving:

- Off-road ABS (▷ page 61)
- AIRMATIC package (vehicle level) (▷ page 180)
- DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) (▷ page 208)

Observe the following notes:

- Stop the vehicle before starting to drive along an off-road route.
- For vehicles with AIRMATIC package: select a vehicle level that is suitable for the off-road terrain. Make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance to prevent damage to the vehicle.
- Check that items of luggage and loads are stowed safely and are well secured (▷ page 288).
- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on a downhill gradient. Activate DSR (▷ page 208).
- Always keep the doors, tailgate, windows and sliding sunroof closed while driving.
- Adapt your speed to the terrain. The rougher, steeper or more ruts on the terrain, the slower your speed should be.
- Drive slowly and at an even speed through the water. Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Drive with extreme care on unknown off-road routes where visibility is poor. For safety reasons, get out of the vehicle first and survey the off-road route.
- Look out for obstacles such as rocks, holes, tree stumps and furrows.
- Check the depth of water before fording rivers and streams.
- When fording, do not stop and do not switch off the engine.
- On sand, drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance. Otherwise, the vehicle could dig itself into the sand.
- Do not jump with the vehicle as this will interrupt the vehicle's propulsion.
- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on a slope.
- Do not shift the automatic transmission to transmission position **N**.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Checklist before driving off-road

- **Engine oil level:** check the engine oil and add oil if necessary.

 When driving on steep gradients, the oil level must be sufficiently high to ensure a correct oil supply in the vehicle.
- **DEF tank (BlueTEC vehicles):** check the fluid level and, if necessary, refill to the maximum (13 l) (▷ page 152).
- **Wheel-changing tool kit:** check that the jack is working and make sure you have the lug wrench, a robust tow cable and a folding spade in the vehicle.
- **Wheels and tires:** check the tire tread depth and tire pressure.
- Check for damage and remove any foreign objects, e.g. small stones, from the wheels/tires.
- Replace any missing valve caps.
- Replace dented or damaged wheels.
- **Rims:** dented or bent rims can result in a loss of tire pressure and damage the tire bead. Therefore, check your rims before driving off-road and replace them as required.

! If the engine oil warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion, stop the vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Check the engine oil level. The engine oil warning lamp warning must not be ignored. Continuing the journey while the symbol is displayed could lead to engine damage.

Checklist after driving off-road

⚠ **WARNING**

If you notice sudden significant vibrations or unusual handling performance or if you suspect that damage has occurred to the vehicle, you should activate the hazard warning lamps, gently reduce speed and carefully head for an area that is located at a safe distance from the road.

Check the tires and the underside of the vehicle for damage. If the vehicle seems unsafe, have the vehicle towed away to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer to be repaired.

! If you detect damage to the vehicle after driving off-road, have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving over rough terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. After driving off-road, check the vehicle. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident to yourself and other road users.

- Deactivate DSR (▷ page 208).
- **Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package:** lower the vehicle to a ride height suitable for the road conditions, e.g. to the highway/high-speed level.
- Clean the headlamps and rear lights and check for damage.
- Clean the front and rear license plates.
- Clean the wheels/tires with a water jet and remove any foreign objects.
- Clean the wheels, wheel arches and the vehicle underside with a water jet; check for any foreign objects and damage.
- Check whether twigs or other parts of plants have become trapped. These increase the risk of fire and can damage fuel pipes, brake hoses or the rubber bellows of the axle joints and propeller shafts.
- After the trip, examine without fail the entire undercarriage, wheels, tires, brakes, bodywork structure, steering, chassis and exhaust system for damage.
- After driving for extended periods across sand, mud, gravel, water or in similarly dirty conditions, have the brake discs, wheels, brake pads/linings and axle joints checked and cleaned.
- If you detect strong vibrations after off-road travel, check for foreign objects in the wheels and drive train and remove them if

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

necessary. Foreign objects can disturb the balance and cause vibrations.

Driving on sand

⚠ WARNING

Do not reduce the tire inflation pressure before driving through sand. However, if you do so, remember to correct the tire inflation pressure before continuing your trip. Driving with reduced tire inflation pressure increases the risk of losing control of the vehicle and rolling over.

Observe the following rules when driving on sand:

- **vehicles with the AIRMATIC package:** select a raised vehicle level.
- avoid high engine speeds.
- select a shift range appropriate to the terrain.
- drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance. Otherwise, the vehicle could dig itself into the sand.
- drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that the ruts are not too deep, that the sand is firm enough and that your vehicle has sufficient ground clearance.

Ruts and gravel roads

Observe the following rules when driving along ruts in off-road terrain or on roads with loose gravel:

! Check that the ruts are not too deep and that your vehicle has sufficient clearance. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged or bottom out and get stuck.

- for vehicles with AIRMATIC package: select an increased vehicle level.
- avoid high engine speeds.
- select shift range **1**.
- drive slowly.
- where ruts are too deep, drive with the wheels of one side on the center grassy area, if possible.

Driving over obstacles



! Obstacles could damage the floor of the vehicle or components of the chassis. Ask passengers for guidance when driving over large obstacles. The passenger should always keep a safe distance from the vehicle when doing so in order to avoid injury as a result of unexpected vehicle movements. After driving off-road or over obstacles, check the vehicle for possible damage, especially to the underbody and the components of the chassis.

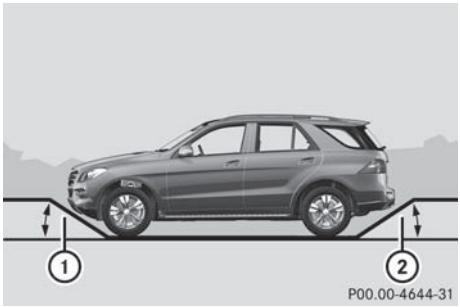
Observe the following rules when driving over tree stumps, large stones and other obstacles:

- raise the vehicle level.
- avoid high engine speeds.
- select shift range **1**.
- drive very slowly.
- drive straight over the center of obstacles.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Traveling uphill

Approach/departure angle



	①	①[14]	②
Steel-spring vehicles	26°	25°	25°
Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package			
Highway level	23°	22°	22°[15]
Raised level	28°	27°	27°

- Comply with the rules for off-road driving.
- Do not drive at an angle on slopes, inclines or gradients, but instead follow the direct line of fall. The maximum gradient-climbing capability of your vehicle is 100%, which corresponds to an approach/departure angle of 45°. Note that the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability depends on the off-road conditions.
- Before tackling steep downhill gradients, select shift range **1**.
- Drive slowly.
- Avoid high engine speeds – drive at a suitable engine speed (maximum 3000 rpm).
- When driving down an incline, make use of the engine's braking effect. Observe the engine speed; do not overrev the engine.
- Check the brakes after driving off-road for a long time.

⚠ WARNING

Never turn the vehicle around on steep inclines. The vehicle might roll over. If the vehicle cannot complete the attempted climb, back it down in reverse gear.

ⓘ Hill start assist will aid you when pulling away on a hill.

For further information, see "Hill start assist" (▷ page 142).

Maximum gradient-climbing capability

For good road surface conditions, the maximum gradient-climbing capability is 100%, which corresponds to an approach/departure angle of 45°. Note that the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability depends on the off-road conditions.

Accelerate carefully and make sure that the wheels do not spin when driving on steep terrain.

ⓘ If the load on the front axle is reduced when pulling away on a steep uphill slope, the front wheels have a tendency to spin. 4ETS recognizes this and brakes the wheels accordingly. The rear wheel torque is increased, making it easier to drive off.

Brow of hill

When driving up an uphill gradient, slightly reduce pressure on the accelerator immediately before reaching the brow of the hill. Use the vehicle's own impetus to drive over the top of the hill.

14 With AMG bodystyling.

15 The ML 350 4MATIC model has a departure angle of 23°.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

This style of driving prevents:

- the vehicle from lifting off the ground on the brow of a hill
- the vehicle from traveling too quickly down the other side

Driving downhill

- Drive slowly.
- Do not drive at an angle down steep inclines. Steer into the line of fall and drive with the front wheels aligned straight. Otherwise, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover.
- Before tackling steep downhill gradients, select shift range **1**.
- Activate DSR. If this is not sufficient, brake gently. When doing so, make sure that the vehicle is facing in the direction of the line of fall.
- Check that the brakes are working normally after a long downhill stretch.

ⓘ The special off-road ABS setting enables a precise, brief and repeated locking of the front wheels, causing them to dig into the loose earth. Be aware that the front wheels easily skid across the ground surface if completely braked and therefore lose their ability to steer.

Driving systems

Cruise control

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use the cruise control if the road, traffic, and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.
- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate the cruise control when driving in fog.

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

⚠ **WARNING**

The cruise control brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

General notes

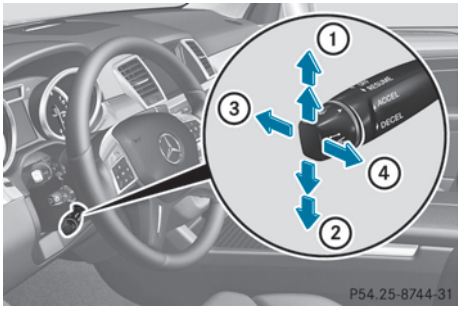
Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can set any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

ⓘ Cruise control should not be activated during off-road driving.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cruise control lever



① To activate or increase speed
② To activate or reduce speed
③ To deactivate cruise control
④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. In the multifunction display, the segments between the stored speed and the maximum speed light up.

Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- your vehicle must not be secured by the electric parking brake.
- you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- DSR must be deactivated.

Activating cruise control

You can adopt the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Activating with the current or last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

⚠ WARNING

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever. The new speed is stored.
- ▶ **Making adjustments in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point. The last stored speed is increased or decreased in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments).
- ▶ **Making adjustments in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point. The last stored speed is increased or decreased in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments).

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

- ▶ Brake.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake.
- you are driving below 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®.
- you activate DSR.
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving.

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise Control Off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ When you switch off the engine, the last speed stored is cleared.

DISTRONIC PLUS

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS requires familiarity with its operational characteristics. We strongly recommend that you review the following information carefully before operating the system.

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS is a convenience system. Its speed adjustment reduction capability is intended to make cruise control more effective and usable when traffic speeds vary. It is not however, intended to, nor does it, replace the need for extreme care.

The responsibility for the vehicle's speed, distance to the preceding vehicle and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure a safe stopping distance, always remains with the driver.

The DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take street and traffic conditions into account.

Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by the DISTRONIC PLUS. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS adaptive cruise control is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It does not react to pedestrians or on stationary objects, nor does it recognize

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

or predict the curvature and lane layout or the movement of preceding vehicles. The DISTRONIC PLUS can only apply a maximum of 40% of the vehicle's braking power.

The DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles possibly driving in front of you, such as motorcycles and vehicles driving in an offset formation.

It is the driver's responsibility at all times to be attentive to the road, weather and traffic conditions. Additionally, the driver must provide the steering, braking and other driving inputs necessary to remain in control of the vehicle.

High-frequency sources such as toll stations, speed measuring systems etc. can cause the DISTRONIC PLUS system to temporarily cease functioning.

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take road and traffic conditions into account. Only use the DISTRONIC PLUS if the road, weather and traffic conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

⚠ WARNING

Use of the DISTRONIC PLUS can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.

The DISTRONIC PLUS does not function in adverse sight and distance conditions. Do not use the DISTRONIC PLUS during conditions of fog, heavy rain, snow or sleet.

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take weather conditions into account. Switch off the DISTRONIC PLUS or do not switch it on if:

- roads are slippery or covered with snow or ice. The wheels could lose traction while braking or accelerating, and the vehicle could skid.
- the DISTRONIC PLUS system sensor covers are dirty or visibility is diminished due to snow, rain or fog, for example. The distance control system functionality could be impaired.

Always pay attention to surrounding traffic conditions even while the DISTRONIC PLUS is switched on. Otherwise, you may not be able to recognize dangerous situations until it is too late. This could cause an accident in which you and/or others could be injured.

⚠ WARNING

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

⚠ WARNING

Your undivided attention to street and traffic conditions is necessary at all times whether DISTRONIC PLUS is active or not.

The use of DISTRONIC PLUS can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to stationary objects on the road (for example, a vehicle stopped in traffic or an abandoned vehicle). DISTRONIC PLUS likewise does not react to oncoming vehicles.

Deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

- when changing to the right lane, if the vehicles in the left lane are driving slower
- when driving into a filter lane or an expressway exit
- in complex driving situations, for example in construction sites on an expressway

In these situations DISTRONIC PLUS will maintain the set speed if it is not deactivated.

DISTRONIC PLUS is intended only for maintaining a set speed and a set distance from the objects moving in front of the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

An intermittent warning sounds and the distance warning lamp ⚠ in the instrument cluster is illuminated if the DISTRONIC PLUS system calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that the DISTRONIC PLUS will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

Immediately brake the vehicle to increase your distance to the preceding vehicle. The warning sound is intended as a final caution in which you should intercede with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede with your own braking. This will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided.

Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with a maximum deceleration of 13 ft/s^2(4 m/s^2). This is equivalent to approximately 40 % of your vehicle's maximum possible deceleration.

You need to brake yourself to prevent a collision. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes the vehicle to restore the set distance from the vehicle ahead or the set speed.

⚠ WARNING

If you do not receive visual or acoustic warning signals during a critical traffic situation, DISTRONIC PLUS has either not recognized the collision risk, has been deactivated or is malfunctioning.

Remember, whether or not DISTRONIC PLUS is operating, it is ultimately always the drivers responsibility to apply the brakes in order to control the vehicle and avoid a collision.

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle can be braked when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. For this reason, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle is to be set in motion by other means (e.g. in a car wash or by towing).

If you want DISTRONIC PLUS to assist you, the radar sensor system must be activated (▷ page 236) and operational.

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed.

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If a slower-moving vehicle is detected in front, DISTRONIC PLUS causes your vehicle to brake and maintain the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If there is no vehicle driving in front of you, DISTRONIC PLUS functions like cruise control at a speed range between 20 mph (Canada: 30 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h). If a vehicle is driving in front of you, it functions at a speed range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual if there are any questions concerning this.

ⓘ USA only:

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

This device has been approved by the FCC as a “Vehicular Radar System”. The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

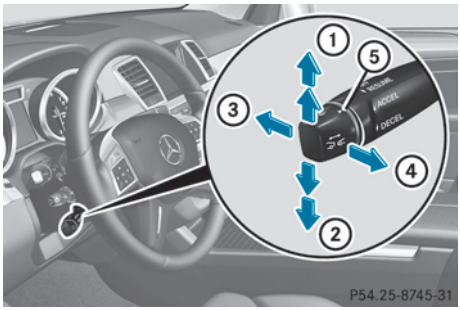
1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

Cruise control lever



① To activate or increase speed

② To activate or reduce speed

③ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

⑤ To set the specified minimum distance

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Activation conditions

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and rear doors must be closed.
- DSR must be deactivated.
- the vehicle must not skid.

Activating while driving

When driving at speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h), you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle in front has been detected and is shown in the multifunction display. If the vehicle in front is no longer detected and displayed, DISTRONIC PLUS switches off and a tone sounds.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, or briefly press up ① or down ②. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ② until the desired speed is set.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS Passive message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

Activating when driving towards a stationary vehicle

If the vehicle in front of you is stationary, you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS once your vehicle is stationary as well.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, or briefly press up ① or down ②. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS can only be activated at under 20 mph (30 km/h) if a vehicle in front has been detected. Therefore, the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the instrument cluster should be activated (▷ page 232).

- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ② until the desired speed is set.

ⓘ You can use the cruise control lever to set the stored speed and the control on the cruise control lever to set the specified minimum distance (▷ page 176).

Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
 DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated

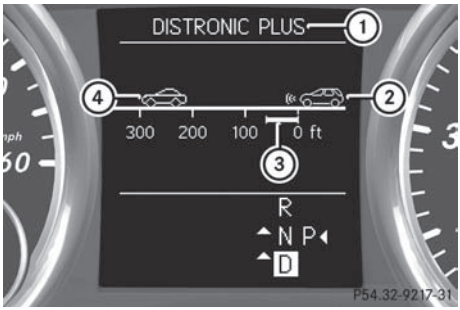


DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the speedometer

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, one or two segments ② in the set speed range light up.

ⓘ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ③ light up.



Distance display with DISTRONIC PLUS activated in the multifunction display

① DISTRONIC PLUS activated
② Own vehicle
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Vehicle in front, if detected

You can select the distance display in the Assistance menu (▷ page 232) of the on-board computer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Select the Distance Display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 232).

ⓘ You will see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away

▶ **If the vehicle in front pulls away:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever (▷ page 172) towards you.

or

▶ Accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

Driving

⚠ WARNING

If you depress the brake, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated unless your vehicle is stationary. DISTRONIC PLUS then no longer brakes your vehicle. In such cases, control the distance from vehicles travelling in front with the brake alone. You could otherwise cause an accident and thereby injure yourself and others. The driver remains fully responsible for the vehicle's distance from other vehicles, the speed being driven and for braking in good time.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has increased speed, it increases your driving speed, but only up to the speed you have stored.

Changing lanes

If you wish to change to the passing lane (in countries with right-hand traffic, the passing lane is the left-hand lane), DISTRONIC PLUS supports you if:

- you are driving faster than 40 mph (60 km/h).
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front.
- you switch on the appropriate turn signals.
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision.

If these conditions are met, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids designed to assist driving.

They do not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention. The driver remains fully responsible for the vehicle's distance from other vehicles, the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Vehicles with COMAND

ⓘ The following function is not operational in all countries.

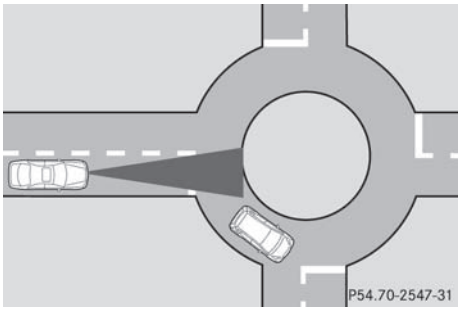
DISTRONIC PLUS uses additional information from your navigation system so that it can react appropriately to certain traffic situations. This is the case if, while following a vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS is active and you:

- approach or drive through a traffic circle
- approach a T intersection
- turn off at a freeway exit

Even if the vehicle in front leaves the detection range, DISTRONIC PLUS temporarily maintains the current driving

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

speed and does not accelerate. This is based on the current map data in the navigation system.



Example: traffic circle

The current speed is maintained:

- approximately 10 seconds before the traffic circle/T intersection and for approximately 1.5 seconds when driving on the traffic circle
- approximately 12 seconds before reaching a freeway exit and approximately 4 seconds after the freeway exit

Afterwards, the vehicle accelerates back to the set speed you specified.

Stopping

⚠ WARNING

Never get out of the vehicle when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

DISTRONIC PLUS must also never be operated, activated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

DISTRONIC PLUS does not replace the electric parking brake and must not be used for parking.

The DISTRONIC PLUS braking effect is canceled and the vehicle can start moving if:

- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated using the cruise control lever.
- you accelerate.
- there is a malfunction in the system or an interruption in the power supply, e.g. battery failure.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.

If you wish to leave the vehicle or park it, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

ⓘ After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

ⓘ Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

The electric parking brake automatically secures the vehicle if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

On steep uphill or downhill inclines or if there is a malfunction, the transmission may also automatically be shifted into position **P**.

Setting a speed

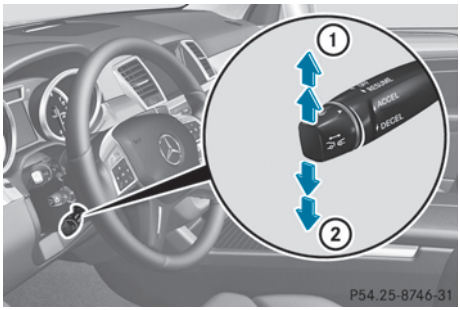
⚠ WARNING

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

and unexpected acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.



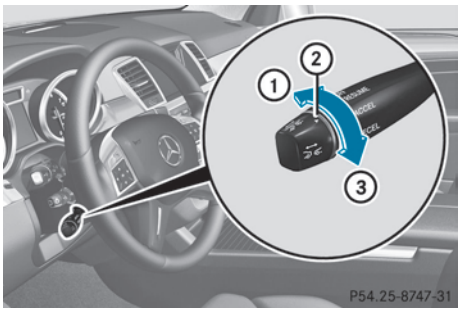
- Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- Release the cruise control lever.
 The new speed is stored. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.
- **Making adjustments in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point.
 The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 mph increments (in Canada: 1 km/h increments).
- **Making adjustments in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point.
 The last stored speed increases or decreases in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments).

Setting the specified minimum distance

⚠ WARNING

It is up to the driver to exercise discretion to select the appropriate setting given road conditions, traffic, driver's preferred driving style and applicable laws and driving recommendations for safe following distance.

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 173).



- **To increase:** turn control ② in direction ③.
 DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- **To decrease:** turn control ② in direction ①.
 DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

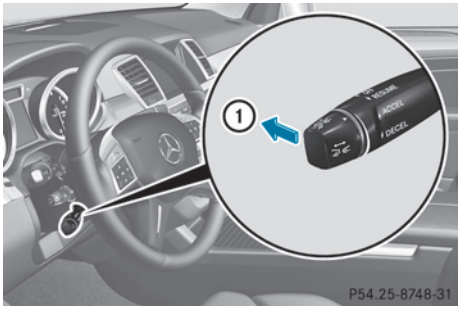
ⓘ Make sure that you maintain a sufficiently safe distance from the vehicle in front. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS switches off and releases the brakes when the vehicle decelerates below the minimum speed of 20 mph (30 km/h) by operation of the system unless the DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle directly ahead of you. At that time the driver must apply the brakes in order to reduce vehicle speed further or bring it to a stop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message is shown in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

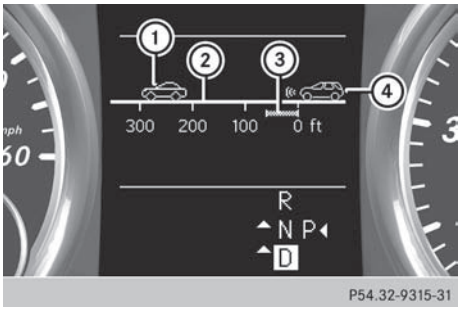
ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- you are driving slower than 15 mph (25 km/h) and there is no vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®.
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position.
- you switch off the radar sensor system (▷ page 236).
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open.
- you activate DSR.
- the vehicle has skidded.

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. The DISTRONIC PLUS Off message is shown in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

You can select the distance display in the Assistance menu (▷ page 232) of the on-board computer.



Distance display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator, current distance to the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

▶ Select the Distance Display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 232).

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS works to maintain the speed selected by the driver unless a moving obstacle proceeding directly ahead of it in the same travel direction is detected (e.g. following another vehicle ahead of you at your set distance).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

This means that:

- Your vehicle can pass another vehicle after you have changed lanes.
- While in a sharp turn or if the preceding vehicle is in a sharp turn, the DISTRONIC PLUS could lose sight of the preceding vehicle. Your vehicle could then accelerate to the previously selected speed.

The DISTRONIC PLUS regulates only the distance between your vehicle and those directly ahead of it. It may not register stationary objects in the road, e.g.:

- a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam
- a disabled vehicle
- an oncoming vehicle

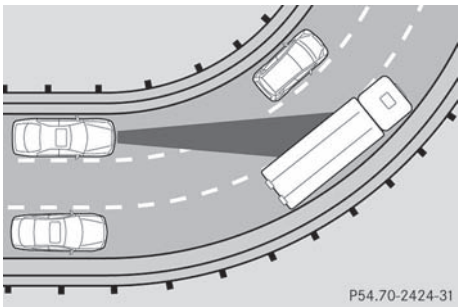
The driver must always be alert, observe all traffic and intercede as required by means of steering or braking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The DISTRONIC PLUS should not be used in snowy or icy road conditions.

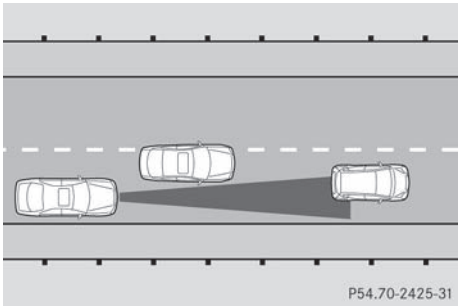
The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



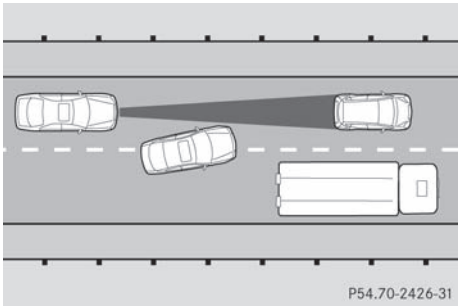
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

Vehicles traveling on a different line



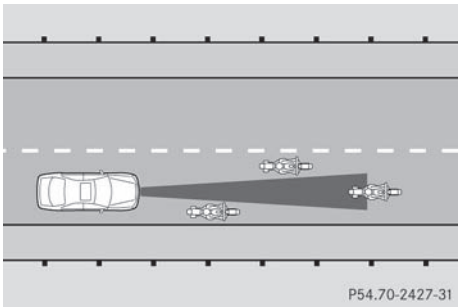
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lanes



DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles

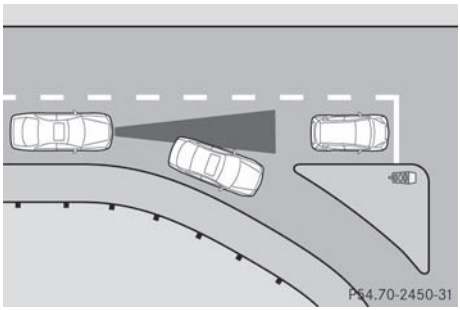


DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road,

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

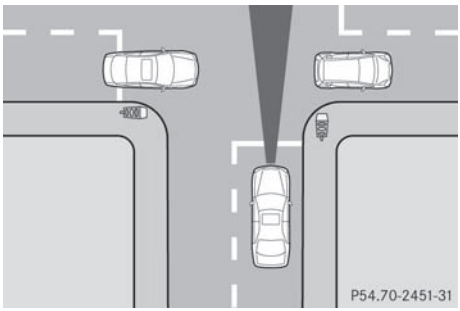
because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Activation conditions

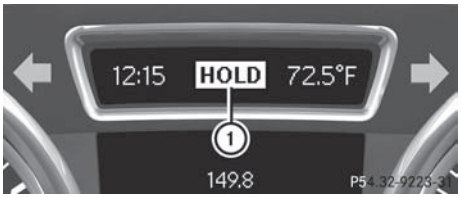
You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary.
- the engine is running.
- the driver's door is closed or if your seat belt is fastened.
- the electric parking brake is released.
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.



▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until HOLD display ① appears in the multifunction display.
The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

WARNING

The vehicle's brakes are applied when the HOLD function is activated. For this reason, deactivate the HOLD function if the vehicle is to be set in motion by other means (e.g. in a car wash or by towing).

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the transmission is in position **P**.
- you apply the brakes again with a certain amount of pressure until HOLD disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

WARNING

Never get out of the vehicle when the HOLD function is activated.

The HOLD function must never be operated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

The HOLD function does not replace the electric parking brake and must not be used for parking.

The braking effect of the HOLD function is canceled and the vehicle could roll away if:

- the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal.
- there is a malfunction in the system or an interruption in the power supply, e.g. battery failure.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.

The electric parking brake automatically secures the vehicle if the HOLD function is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

On steep uphill or downhill inclines or if there is a malfunction, the transmission may also automatically be shifted into position **P**.

AIRMATIC package

General notes

AIRMATIC enables a suspension tuning setting to be selected and regulates the damping behavior and level of your vehicle. The system comprises a minimum of two components: ADS (Adaptive Damping System) (▷ page 180) and level control (▷ page 181). Your vehicle may also be equipped with the Active Curve System (▷ page 181).

Observe the notes on driving with a trailer (▷ page 210).

ADS (Adaptive Damping System)

General notes

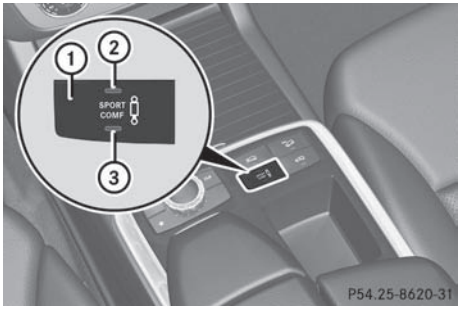
ADS adapts the damping characteristics to the current operating and driving situation.

This depends on:

- your driving style
- the road surface conditions
- the ADS setting
- the vehicle level setting

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS



▶ Start the engine.

Sports tuning

The firmer suspension tuning in Sport mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. Sports suspension tuning is selected. The vehicle is lowered by 0.6 in (15 mm).

Comfort tuning

In Comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you favor a more comfortable driving style, but also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. freeways.

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ③ lights up. Comfort tuning is selected. The vehicle is raised by 0.6 in (15 mm).

Active Curve System

The Active Curve System uses active stabilizers to optimize both driving comfort and vehicle agility. Depending on the ADS mode selected (▷ page 180), the Active Curve System also changes the setting.

If you select ADS comfort mode:

- rolling movement is reduced in the event of changing surface undulations
- the roll angle when cornering is reduced
- the driving style is agile

If you select ADS sport mode:

- the roll angle is reduced significantly
- the driving style is even more agile

Level control

Important safety notes

Level control adapts the vehicle level automatically to the current operating and driving situation. This results in reduced fuel consumption and improved handling.

If you select ADS comfort mode (▷ page 180), the vehicle is lowered to high-speed level as the speed increases. As the vehicle decelerates, the vehicle is raised back up to highway level.

If you select ADS sport mode (▷ page 180), the vehicle skips highway level and lowers directly to high-speed level depending on the basic setting (▷ page 182).

Make changes to the vehicle level while the vehicle is in motion. This enables the vehicle to adjust to the new level as quickly as possible.

The vehicle level may change visibly if you park the vehicle and the outside temperature changes. If the temperature drops, the vehicle level is lower; with an increase in temperature, the vehicle level rises.

If you unlock the vehicle or open a door, the vehicle begins to compensate for load discrepancies while still parked. However, for significant level changes, such as after the vehicle has been stationary for a long period, the engine must be on. For safety reasons, the vehicle is only lowered when the doors are closed. Lowering is interrupted if a door is opened, and it continues once the door has been closed.

⚠ WARNING
Make sure no one is near the wheel housing or under the vehicle when you lower the vehicle while it is standing still. Limbs could become wedged into or under the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

For safety reasons, the vehicle can only be lowered with all doors and the tailgate closed. Lowering is interrupted if a door or the tailgate is opened and will continue after the door is closed again.

! When driving on extremely rough terrain, select a high vehicle level in good time. Make sure that there is always sufficient ground clearance to prevent damage to the vehicle.

! Remove the key from the ignition before raising one or more wheels with the appropriate equipment.

For information about driving off-road, see (▷ page 162).

Basic settings

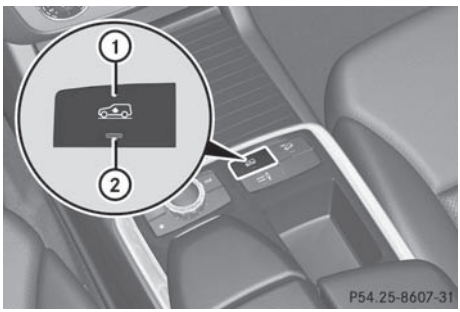
The extent to which the vehicle is raised or lowered depends on the basic setting selected. Select raised level for off-road driving or highway/high-speed level for normal roads.

The individual vehicle levels differ from highway level as follows:

- +/-0 in (+/-0 mm) at the highway level
- –0.6 in (–15 mm) at the high-speed level
- +2.3 in (+ 60 mm) at the raised level

Raised level

Only select raised level when this is appropriate for the road conditions. Otherwise, fuel consumption may increase and handling may be affected.



▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② flashes. The vehicle rises to raised level.

While the adjustment is taking place, a message appears in the multifunction display, e.g.:



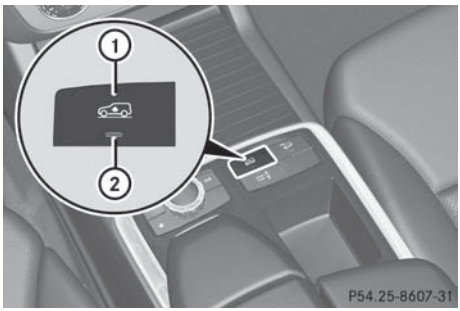
If you press the ⮌ or OK button on the multifunction steering wheel, the message will disappear.

Once the vehicle has reached raised level, indicator lamp ② remains lit. The Vehicle Rising message disappears from the multifunction display.

If you attempt to select the raised level at a speed of over 40 mph (64 km/h), the Drive More Slowly message appears in the multifunction display.

Highway/high-speed level

! Make sure that there is enough ground clearance when the vehicle is being lowered. It could otherwise hit the ground, damaging the underbody.



▶ Start the engine.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② flashes. The vehicle is adjusting to highway/high-speed level.

While the adjustment is taking place, a message appears in the multifunction display, e.g.:



If you press the ⮌ or OK button on the multifunction steering wheel, the message will disappear.

Once highway level has been reached, indicator lamp ② goes out. The Lowering message disappears from the multifunction display.

The vehicle automatically selects highway level if you are driving at a speed above 50 mph (80 km/h) or if you drive for approximately 20 seconds between 40 mph (64 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h). Depending on the ADS mode selected (▷ page 180), the vehicle is lowered to high-speed level at higher speeds.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The PARKTRONIC is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always remains with the driver.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure no persons or animals are in or near the area in which you are parking/ maneuvering. Otherwise, they could be injured.

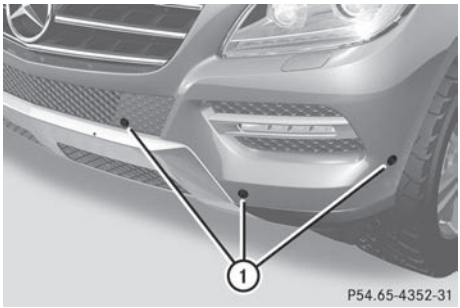
PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the electric parking brake

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



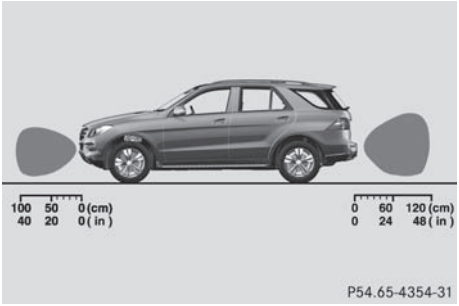
① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)

Range of the sensors

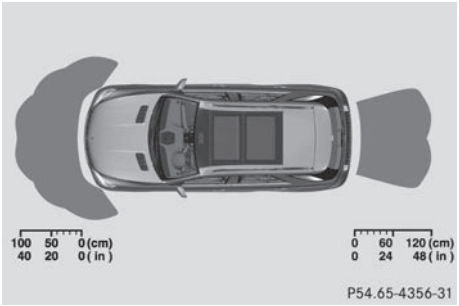
General notes

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush; otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 322).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Side view



Top view

Front sensors

Center	Approximately 40 in (approximately 100 cm)
Corners	Approximately 24 in (approximately 60 cm)

Rear sensors

Center	Approximately 48 in (approximately 120 cm)
Corners	Approximately 32 in (approximately 80 cm)

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

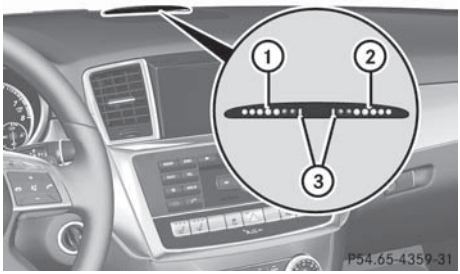
Minimum distance

Center	Approximately 8 in (approximately 20 cm)
Corners	Approximately 6 in (approximately 15 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the center air vents. The warning display for the rear area is in the roof lamp in the rear compartment.



Warning display for the front area

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle

② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The selected transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

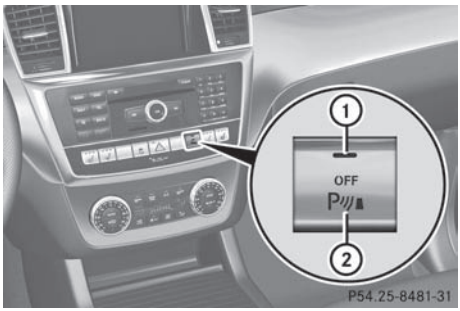
Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



① Indicator lamp

② To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Active Park Assist is then also deactivated.

ⓘ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Trailer towing

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

! Fold in the ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds, and the indicator lamp in the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 322). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Active Parking Assist

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. Ultrasound is used to measure the road on both sides of the vehicle. A suitable parking space is indicated by the parking symbol. Active steering intervention can assist you during parking. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 183). When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

⚠ WARNING

Active Parking Assist is merely an aid and may sometimes recommend parking spaces that are not suitable for parking. For example, these might be spaces where parking is prohibited, driveways, unsuitable surfaces, etc.

Active Parking Assist measures the parking space as you drive past it. Any later changes to the parking space are not taken into account. For instance, this may be the case when the vehicle parked in front of or behind the space changes its position or when an obstacle is moved into the parking space.

Active Parking Assist does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention. If you rely solely on Active Parking Assist, you could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space too early. This may lead to a collision. For this reason, you should avoid using Active Parking Assist in such situations.

⚠ WARNING

The front of the vehicle will veer out in the direction of the oncoming traffic during the parking operation. In some cases, the vehicle will also take you onto sections of the oncoming lane during the parking procedure.

You are responsible for safety at all times and must pay attention to any road users approaching or passing. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure no persons or animals are in or near the area in which you are parking/maneuvering. Otherwise, they could be injured.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Parking tips:

- on narrow roads, drive past the parking space as close as possible.
- parking spaces that are littered, overgrown or partially occupied by trailer drawbars might be identified incorrectly or not at all.
- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 184) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- you can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be canceled.
- when transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains or an emergency spare wheel are mounted.
- make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.
- the way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. In some cases, Active Parking Assist may guide you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the curb. If necessary, you should abort the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- you can also engage forward gear prematurely. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should the gear change occur too soon to achieve a sensible parking position, the parking procedure will be aborted.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

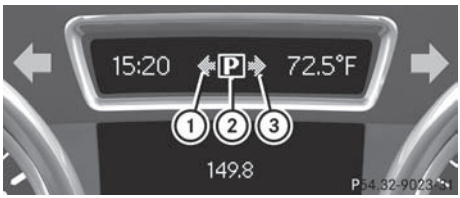
Detecting a parking space

Active Parking Assist is switched on automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h). While in operation, the system independently locates

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle. When driving at speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h), you will see the parking symbol as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. By default, Active Parking Assist only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. If you wish to park in a space on the driver's side, the indicator on the driver's side must remain on. This must remain switched on until you acknowledge the use of Active Parking Assist by pressing the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears.



① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- at least 59 in (1.5 m) wide
- at least 51 in (1.3 m) longer than your vehicle

A parking space will be displayed to you as you drive by until you are approximately 50 ft (15 m) away from it.

Parking

⚠ WARNING

PARKTRONIC and Active Parking Assist are merely parking aids and may not detect all obstacles. They do not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking space symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **R**.
 The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

- ▶ **To park using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.
 The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

⚠ WARNING

When parking, you need to make sure that no obstacles are located in the vicinity of the vehicle during the entire operation. Active Parking Assist does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention. It merely aids you by intervening actively in the steering.

To stop the vehicle or to avoid an accident, you need to apply the brakes yourself.

- ▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ Back up the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) while backing up; Active Parking Assist will otherwise be canceled.

ⓘ In tight parking spaces, you will achieve the best parking results by backing up as

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

far as possible. When doing so, also observe the PARKTRONIC messages.

- ▶ Stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before. Maneuvering may be required in tight parking spaces.

The Park Assist Active Select D Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** while the vehicle is stationary.
 Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.
 The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best parking results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before moving forwards.

- ▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

The Park Assist Active Select R Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Further transmission shifts may be necessary.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Park Assist Finished message appears in the multifunction display. PARKTRONIC continues to be available.

- ▶ Maneuver if necessary.
- ▶ Always observe the warning messages displayed by PARKTRONIC (▷ page 184).

Canceling Active Parking Assist

You can cancel Active Parking Assist at any time.

- ▶ Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself.
 Active Parking Assist will be canceled at once. The Park Assist Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

or

- ▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button on the center console (▷ page 185).
 PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately canceled. The Park Assist Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Parking Assist is canceled automatically if:

- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible.
- you are driving faster than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- a wheel spins, ESP® intervenes or fails. The warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

A warning tone sounds. The parking space symbol disappears and the Park Assist Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

When Active Parking Assist is canceled, you must steer again yourself.

Trailer towing

For vehicles with a trailer tow hitch, the minimum length for parking spaces is slightly increased.

If you have attached a trailer to your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist. Once the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, Active Parking Assist is no longer available. PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear view camera

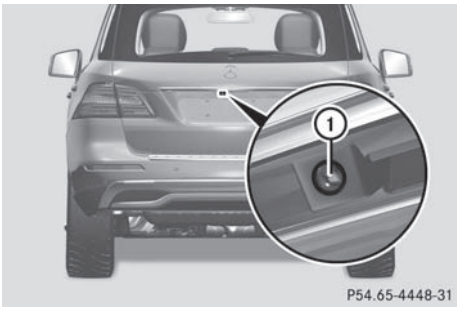
Important safety notes

The rear view camera is an optical parking and maneuvering aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the COMAND display.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the maneuvering range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

The rear view camera is in the handle on the tailgate.



① Rear view camera

View through the camera

The area behind the vehicle is displayed in a mirror-inverted manner, as in the rear-view mirror.

⚠ WARNING

The rear view camera is only an aid and may display obstacles

- from a distorted perspective
- inaccurately
- may not display obstacles at all

The rear view camera does not relieve you of the responsibility to be cautious. Take care and pay careful attention. The rear view camera may not show objects which are

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- above the tailgate handle

You are responsible for safety at all times and must continue to pay attention to the immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This includes the area behind, in front of, and beside the vehicle. Otherwise you could endanger yourself and/or others.

⚠ WARNING

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- the tailgate is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Do not use the rear view camera in these types of situation. You could otherwise injure others or damage objects and your vehicle while you are parking.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Activating/deactivating the rear view camera

- ▶ **To activate:** make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the "rear view camera" function is selected in COMAND (see the separate operating instructions for COMAND).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
 The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display with guide lines.



- ▶ **To change the function mode:** using the COMAND controller, select symbol ① for the "Reverse parking" function or symbol ② for the "Coupling up a trailer" function. See the separate COMAND operating instructions.
 The symbol of the selected function is highlighted.

To deactivate: the rear view camera is deactivated when you:

- shift the transmission to position **P**
- drive forward ten meters
- shift the transmission from position **R** to another position (after 15 seconds)
- drive forward faster than 5 mph (10 km/h)

Displays in the COMAND display

⚠ WARNING

Use of rear view camera can be dangerous if you are color-blind or have impaired color vision.

Only use rear view camera if you can see and distinguish all colored guidelines shown by rear view camera on the COMAND system display.

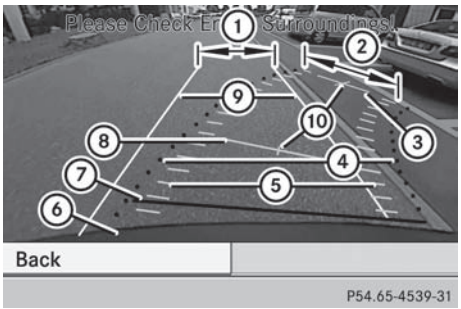
⚠ WARNING

Please note that objects that do not touch the ground may appear to be further away than they actually are, for example:

- the bumper of a vehicle parked behind you
- the trailer drawbar
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear end of a truck
- a slanted post

In such cases, you should not use the guide lines to judge the distance. You may misjudge the distance, which increases the risk of impacting the objects.

Even if the object you approach is directly on the ground, do not approach the object any closer than the red guide line.



① Vehicle width including exterior mirrors
② Vehicle width including wheel extremities
③ Yellow guide line approximately 13 ft (4 m) away from the rear area
④ Red lane of vehicle width at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⑤ Yellow lane of tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
⑥ Bumper
⑦ Red guide line approximately 10 in (0.25 m) away from the rear area
⑧ Yellow guide line approximately 3 ft (1 m) away from the rear area
⑨ White lane of vehicle width with steering wheel straight (static)
⑩ Vehicle center axle (marker assistance)

The guide lines are only shown when the transmission is in position **R**.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.



Additional messages for vehicles with PARKTRONIC

① Front warning display
② Additional PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator
③ Rear warning display

Vehicles with PARKTRONIC: when PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 183), additional operational readiness indicator ② also appears. Warning displays ① and ③ are active if the corresponding PARKTRONIC warning displays are active (▷ page 184). They light up yellow as soon as the first segment in the PARKTRONIC warning display lights up yellow and they light up red as soon as the first segment in the PARKTRONIC warning display lights up red.

"Reverse parking" function

▶ Make sure that the rear view camera is activated and that the "Reverse parking" function is selected. See the separate operating instructions for COMAND. The lane and the guide lines are shown.

Backing up straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel



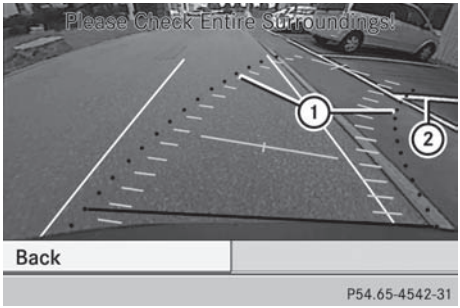
① Vehicle width including exterior mirrors
② White lane with steering wheel straight
③ Yellow guide line approximately 3 ft (1 m) away from the rear area
④ Red guide line approximately 10 in (0.25 m) away from the rear area

▶ With the help of white lane ②, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
▶ Using the white lane as a guide, carefully back up until you reach the end position. Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle

▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Turning the steering wheel

① Red lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position

② Parking space marking

▶ While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until the red lane reaches parking space marking ②.

▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and back up carefully.



Backing up with the steering wheel turned

① Red lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position

▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.
The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.

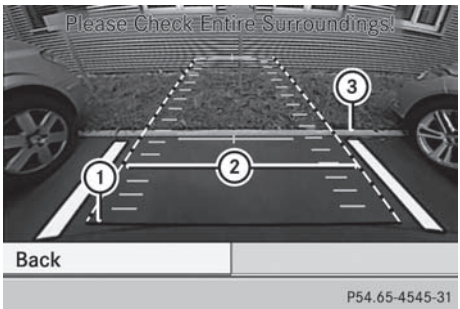


Driving to the final position

① White lane at current steering wheel angle

② Parking space marking

▶ Turn the steering wheel to the center position while the vehicle is stationary.



① Red guide line approximately 10 in (0.25 m) away from the rear area

② White lane with steering wheel straight

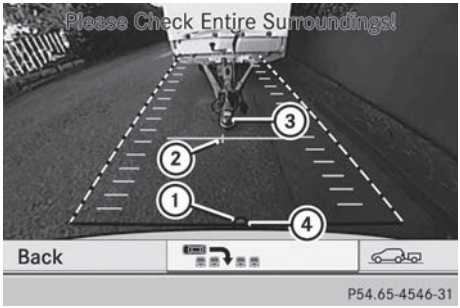
③ End of parking space

▶ Back up carefully until you have reached the end position.
Red guide line ① is then at the end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

"Coupling up a trailer" function

This function is only available on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



① Center of the vehicle on the red guide line approximately 10 in (0.25 m) away from the rear area
② Center of the vehicle on the yellow guide line approximately 3 ft (1 m) away from the rear area
③ Trailer drawbar
④ Ball coupling

▶ Set the height of trailer drawbar ③ so that it is slightly higher than ball coupling ④.
▶ Position the vehicle centrally in front of trailer drawbar ③.



① Ball coupling
② Red guide line approximately 10 in (0.25 m) away from the ball coupling
③ Trailer drawbar marker assistant
④ Trailer drawbar
⑤ Symbol for the "Coupling up a trailer" function

▶ Use the COMAND controller to select symbol ⑤. See the separate operating instructions for COMAND.
The "Coupling up a trailer" function is selected. The distance specifications now only apply to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.
▶ Back up carefully, making sure that trailer drawbar marker assistant ③ points approximately in the direction of trailer drawbar ④.
▶ Back up carefully until trailer drawbar ④ reaches red guide line ②.
▶ Couple up the trailer (▷ page 210).

ATTENTION ASSIST

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on freeways and interstate highways. It is active in the range between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h).

If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests you take a break.

⚠ WARNING

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid and may detect your tiredness or lapses in concentration too late or not at all. It is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

Fatigue may cause you to recognize hazardous situations too late, misjudge a situation or react more slowly. For this reason, make sure you feel rested before you begin driving and during your journey. Make sure that you take regular breaks in time, particularly on long journeys. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

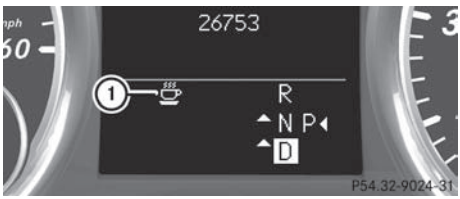
ATTENTION ASSIST assesses your level of fatigue or lapses in concentration by taking the following criteria into account:

- your personal driving style, e.g. steering characteristics
- driving conditions, e.g. time, driving time

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you predominantly drive at speeds under 50 mph (80 km/h) or over 112 mph (180 km/h)
- if you are currently using COMAND or making a telephone call with it
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

Warning and display messages in the multifunction display



▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 232). Symbol ① appears in the multifunction display.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is active, you will be warned no sooner than 20 minutes after your journey has begun. You will then hear an intermittent warning tone twice, and the Attention Assist: Drowsiness Detected message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ If necessary, take a break.

▶ Press OK or ⮌ to confirm the message.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest.

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset when you continue your journey and starts assessing your tiredness again if:

- you switch off the engine.
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break.

Night View Assist Plus

Important safety notes

In addition to the illumination provided by the normal headlamps, Night View Assist Plus uses infrared light to illuminate the road. The Night View Assist Plus camera picks up the infrared light and displays a grayscale image in COMAND. The image displayed in COMAND corresponds to a road lit up by high-beam headlamps. This enables you to see the road's course and any obstacles in good time. If pedestrian recognition is activated, pedestrians recognized by the system are highlighted in the Night View Assist Plus display.

⚠ WARNING

Night View Assist Plus is only an aid designed to assist driving. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. Do not rely solely on the Night View Assist Plus display. Continue to look through the windshield. You are responsible for safety and must drive in accordance with traffic conditions. You could otherwise put yourself and others in danger.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The system may be impaired or unavailable if:

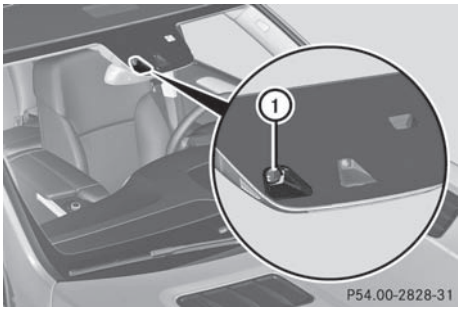
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- you are driving on bends, uphill gradients or downhill gradients.

Light from the headlamps of oncoming vehicles does not affect the Night View Assist Plus display in the multifunction display. This is also the case if you cannot switch on the high-beam headlamps due to oncoming traffic.

⚠ WARNING

The Night View Assist Plus cannot record objects immediately in front of or next to the vehicle. When maneuvering, continue to look through the windshield. Make sure no persons or animals are in the area in which you are maneuvering. You could otherwise injure them.

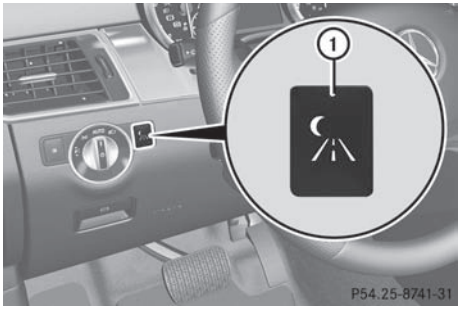
ⓘ Infrared light is not visible to the human eye and therefore does not glare. Night View Assist Plus can therefore remain switched on even if there is oncoming traffic.



① Night View Assist Plus camera

Switching on Night View Assist Plus

Depending on your vehicle's date of manufacture, the A or AUTO symbol for the "Automatic driving lights/daytime running lamps" position is located on the light switch.

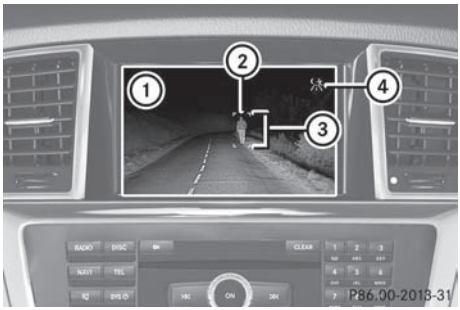


You can only activate Night View Assist Plus if:

- the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- it is dark.
- the light switch is set to either A, AUTO or ⇶.
- reverse gear has not been engaged.

▶ Make sure that COMAND is switched on.

▶ Press button ①.
The Night View Assist Plus display appears in the COMAND display.



① Night View Assist Plus display
② Pedestrian recognized
③ Framing
④ Symbol for active pedestrian recognition

You can read about how to adjust the brightness of the COMAND display in the COMAND operating instructions.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The infrared lamps switch on automatically from a speed of about 6 mph (10 km/h). This means that you do not have the full visual range while the vehicle is stationary and cannot check whether Night View Assist Plus is working.

Pedestrian recognition

WARNING

Pedestrian recognition may be impaired or inoperative if:

- pedestrians are partially or entirely obscured by objects, e.g. parked vehicles.
- the silhouette of the pedestrian in the Night View Assist Plus display is incomplete or interrupted, e.g. by powerful light reflections.
- pedestrians do not contrast with the surroundings.
- pedestrians are not standing upright, for example, if they are sitting, crouching or lying down.

Animals are not recognized by pedestrian recognition.

Night View Assist Plus is able to recognize pedestrians by typical characteristics, e.g. a silhouette in the shape of a person.

Pedestrian recognition is then switched on automatically if:

- Night View Assist Plus is activated.
- you are driving faster than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- the surroundings are dark, e.g. when driving outside built-up areas without street lighting.

If pedestrian recognition is active, symbol ④ appears. If pedestrians are recognized, they are framed ③ and thereby highlighted. If the pedestrian recognition system has brought a pedestrian to your attention, look through the windshield to evaluate the situation. The actual distance to objects and pedestrians cannot be gauged accurately by looking at a screen.

It may be the case that objects are highlighted as well as pedestrians.

Fogged up or dirty windshield

If the windshield in front of the camera is fogged up or dirty on the inside or outside, the Night View Assist Plus display is affected.

WARNING

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, stop before trying to remove window fogging or cleaning the windshield in front of the Night View Assist Plus camera.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

- **To defrost:** check the automatic air conditioning settings (▷ page 132) and fold down the camera cover (▷ page 323).
- **To defrost the inside of the windshield:** fold down the camera cover (▷ page 323) and clean the windshield (▷ page 321).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with Night View Assist Plus

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The picture quality of Night View Assist Plus has deteriorated.	The windshield wipers are smearing the windshield. ▶ Replace the wiper blades (▷ page 119).
	The windshield is smeared after the vehicle has been cleaned in a car wash. ▶ Clean the windshield (▷ page 321).
	There is windshield chip damage in the camera's field of vision. ▶ Replace the windshield.
	The windshield is fogged up on the inside. ▶ Defrost the windshield (▷ page 132).
	The windshield is iced up. ▶ De-ice the windshield (▷ page 131).
	There is dirt on the inside of the windshield. ▶ Clean the inside of the windshield (▷ page 321).

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 198) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 200).

Blind Spot Assist

Important safety notes

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the areas on both sides of your vehicle. It supports you from speeds of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning. Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper for monitoring purposes.

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid designed to assist driving. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving.

Blind Spot Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It may fail to detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

Monitoring may be affected by dirty sensors, strong spray or poor visibility caused by snow, rain or mist, for example. In this case, vehicles are detected late or not at all.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

ⓘ USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a “Vehicular Radar System”. The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

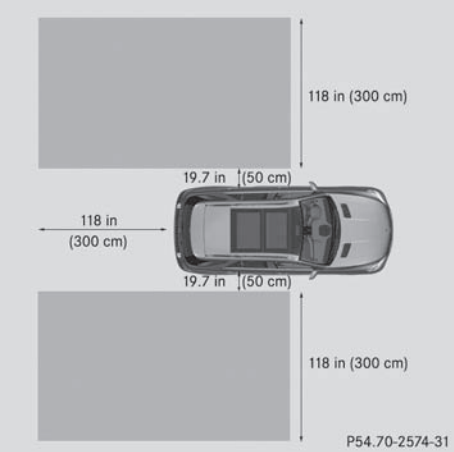
altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

For Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be activated (▷ page 236) and operational.

Monitoring range of the sensors

Blind Spot Assist monitors the area shown in the figure up to 10 ft (3 m) behind and immediately adjacent to your vehicle.



⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist monitors certain areas in the immediate vicinity of your vehicle. Vehicles that approach and drive past at high speeds are not detected. There is no display and no warning.

If the lanes are very wide, it may not be possible to monitor the complete width of the neighboring lane. For this reason, vehicles in the next lane may not be detected, especially if they are driving in a staggered formation. This may be the case if vehicles are driving at that edge of their lane which is furthest away from your vehicle.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

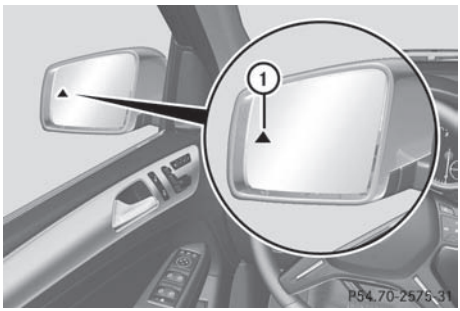
If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, such as trucks, for a prolonged time.

The two sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free from dirt, ice or slush around the sensors. The rear sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Indicator and warning display



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow in the exterior mirrors up to a vehicle speed of 20 mph

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

(30 km/h). When the vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is ready for use.

When your speed exceeds approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① lights up red on the corresponding side whenever a vehicle is detected in the blind spot monitoring range. This warning is always given when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you are passing another vehicle, the warning is emitted only if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds under approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). The indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors are yellow. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Switching on Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Make sure that the radar sensor system (▷ page 236) and Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 232) are activated in the on-board computer.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
 Warning lamps ① light up red in the exterior mirrors for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Trailer towing

When you attach a trailer, make sure you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is deactivated. The indicator lamp in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow, and the `Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual` message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You can deactivate the indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors.

To do so, switch off Blind Spot Assist when:

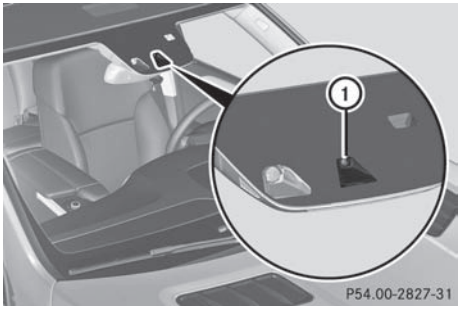
- the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- the engine is not running.
- the electrical connection to the trailer has been established.

Lane Keeping Assist

Important safety notes

Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a camera at the top of the windshield. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



① Lane Keeping Assist camera

If you have chosen the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer(▷ page 233) function in the on-board computer and select km as the unit of measurement, Active Lane Keeping Assist is active from speeds of 60 km/h. If the miles display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. It is only an aid and may detect the lane markings on the road incorrectly or not at all.

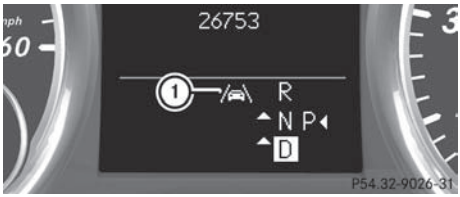
The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun, or reflection from other vehicles.
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- several or no lane markings for a single lane are present.
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- the lane markings on the road are unclear, e.g. near roadworks.
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- the road is narrow and winding.

Lane Keeping Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

A warning can be given when a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Switching on Lane Keeping Assist



▶ Switch on Active Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select Standard or Adaptive(▷ page 233). Symbol ① appears in the multifunction display.

If your speed exceeds 40 mph (60 km/h) and lane markings are detected, symbol ① is highlighted. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

Standard

If Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

Adaptive

If Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a freeway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Active Driving Assistance package

General notes

The Active Driving Assistance package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 169), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 202) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 205).

Active Blind Spot Assist

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the side areas of your vehicle which are in back of the driver. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning. If a risk of lateral collision is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision. To support the course-correcting brake application, Active Blind Spot Assist also uses the forward-facing radar sensor system. Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from speeds of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid, and may detect vehicles/obstacles incorrectly or not at all.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- the rear and/or front sensors are dirty.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late. It cannot detect vehicles that are overtaken at a small distance and then enter the blind spot area.

Active Blind Spot Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

USA only:

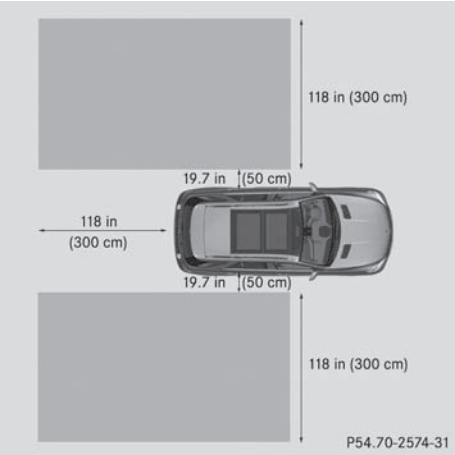
This device has been approved by the FCC as a “Vehicular Radar System”. The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

For Active Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be activated (▷ page 236) and operational.

Monitoring area

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area shown in the figure up to 10 ft (3 m) behind and immediately adjacent to your vehicle. For this purpose, Active Blind Spot Assist uses radar sensors in the rear bumper.



⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors certain areas in the immediate vicinity of your vehicle. Vehicles that approach and drive past at high speeds are not detected. No visual nor audible warnings are emitted and the system does not brake the vehicle to correct your course.

If the lanes are very wide, it may not be possible to monitor the complete width of the neighboring lane. For this reason, vehicles in the next lane may not be detected, especially if they are driving in a staggered formation. This may be the case if vehicles are driving at that edge of their lane which is furthest away from your vehicle.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles driving at the inner edge of their lanes.

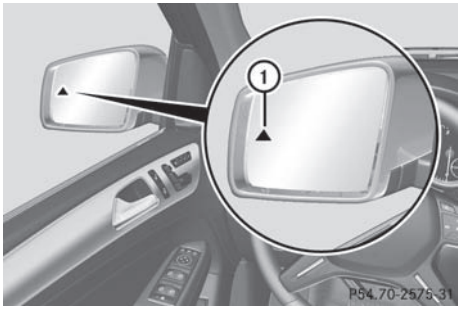
Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, such as trucks, for a prolonged time.

Two Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers respectively. An additional radar sensor is located behind the cover in the radiator grill. Make sure that the sensor areas on the bumpers and the sensor cover in the radiator grill are free of dirt, ice and slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging cargo. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Indicator and warning display



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow in the exterior mirrors up to a vehicle speed of 20 mph (30 km/h). When the vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Active Blind Spot Assist is ready for use.

When your speed exceeds approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① lights up red on the corresponding side whenever a vehicle is detected in the blind spot monitoring range. This warning is always given when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you are passing another vehicle, the warning is emitted only if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Active Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds lower than 20 mph (30 km/h). The indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors are yellow. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Visual and audible collision warnings

If you switch on the appropriate turn signals and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you will receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You will hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, vehicles detected are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Course-correcting brake application

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a lateral collision in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is meant to assist you in avoiding a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the range between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes in the exterior mirror and the following is shown in the multifunction display, for example:



⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid designed to assist driving. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. In some cases, the course-correcting brake application is not sufficient to avoid a collision. In such a case, you must steer, brake or accelerate.

In very rare cases, the system may erroneously detect a danger of collision in the area of crash barriers or similar lane borders and apply the brakes. Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

users. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

You are responsible for driving at appropriate speeds, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

There will be either no or only a weak course-correcting brake application if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, located on both sides of your vehicle.
- a vehicle approaches you too closely at the side.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- you clearly brake or accelerate.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake.
- ESP® is switched off.
- the off-road program is switched on.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

Switching on Active Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that the radar sensor system (▷ page 236) and Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 232) are activated in the on-board computer.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① light up red in the exterior mirrors for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

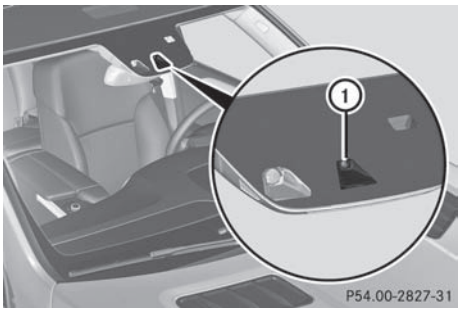
Trailer towing

When you attach a trailer, make sure you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Active Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated. The indicator lamp lights up yellow in the exterior mirrors and the `Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual` message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Important safety notes

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a camera at the top of the windshield. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.



① Active Lane Keeping Assist camera

If you have selected the `Display Unit Speed-/Odometer` (▷ page 233) function in the on-board computer and select `km` as the unit of measurement, Active Lane Keeping Assist is active from speeds of 60 km/h. If the `miles` display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. It is only an aid and

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

may detect the lane markings on the road incorrectly or not at all.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- several or no lane markings for a single lane are present.
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun, or reflection from other vehicles.
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- the lane markings on the road are unclear, e.g. near roadworks.
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- the road is narrow and winding.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Warning vibration in the steering wheel

A warning can be given when a front wheel passes over a lane marking. You will be warned by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a freeway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Lane-correcting brake application

If you leave your lane under certain circumstances the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is meant to assist you in bringing the vehicle back to the original lane.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h to 200 km/h).

A lane-correcting brake application can only be made after driving over a solid, recognizable lane marking. Before this, a warning must be given by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be recognized. The brake application also slightly reduces vehicle speed.

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, the following, for example, appears in the multifunction display:



P54.32-9318-31

A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. It is only an aid designed to assist driving. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. In some cases, the lane-correcting brake application is not sufficient to bring your vehicle back to the original lane. In such cases, you must steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect road and traffic conditions. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles. In rare cases, unclear markings or particular structures on the roadway can be recognized as solid lane markings. An inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking, may be interrupted at any time by steering slightly in the opposite direction.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take weather conditions into account.

You are responsible for the driving at appropriate speeds, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you switch on the turn signals.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- ESP® is switched off.
- the transmission is not in position **D**.
- the off-road program is switched on.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

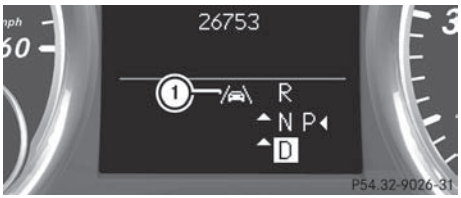
Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic situations or road users. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you:

- steer slightly in the opposite direction.
- use a turn signal.
- clearly brake or accelerate.

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- lane markings can no longer be recognized.

Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist



▶ Switch on Active Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select Standard or Adaptive(▷ page 233). Symbol ① appears in the multifunction display.

If Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

If Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

Trailer towing

When you attach a trailer, make sure you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting.

Off-road driving systems

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

⚠ WARNING

If a drive wheel is spinning due to insufficient traction:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The 4MATIC cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

ⓘ In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

! Function or performance tests may only be performed on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center beforehand. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

For information about driving off-road, see (▷ page 162).

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Important safety notes

DSR assists you when driving downhill. It keeps the speed of travel at the speed set on the on-board computer. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. When driving on flat stretches of road or on an uphill gradient, the DSR braking effect is minimal or non-existent.

⚠ WARNING

Downhill Speed Regulation (DSR) is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The system setting must be appropriate to the topographical and weather conditions encountered, which can change quickly. The driver is responsible for the vehicle speed and for safe brake operation at all times.

Depending on the programmed speed, actual vehicle speed and gradient, switching on DSR while driving can cause the vehicle to slow down rapidly, and you may hear a sound, caused by the activation of the vehicle's brake system through DSR. Sudden and unexpected deceleration can result in loss of vehicle

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

control, causing an accident and/or serious personal injury to you and others. Do not switch on DSR in a situation where rapid deceleration could result in a loss of vehicle control.

DSR controls the set speed when it is active and the automatic transmission is in the **D**, **R** or **N** position. You can drive at a higher or a lower speed than that set on the on-board computer at any time by accelerating or braking.

⚠ WARNING

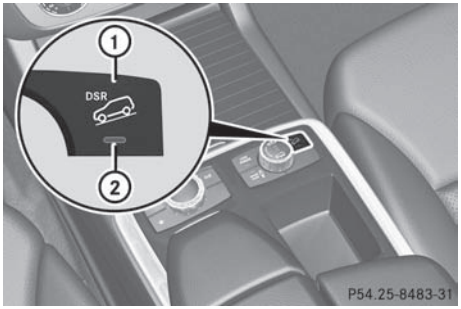
If you depress the accelerator pedal with DSR activated, the vehicle can drive faster than the programmed set speed. You should therefore drive downhill with particular caution as it could lead to an accident and/or serious injury to you or others. Keep in mind that as soon as you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal with DSR switched on, DSR will start regulating the vehicle's speed including use of brakes if required. Depending on the programmed set speed, actual vehicle speed and gradient, DSR can cause the vehicle to slow down rapidly. Sudden and unexpected deceleration can result in loss of vehicle control, causing an accident and/or serious personal injury to you and others.

For information on driving off-road, see (▷ page 162).

Activating/deactivating DSR

Activating

You can only activate DSR if you are driving at 25 mph (40 km/h) or slower.



▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up.

The following messages appear in the multifunction display and in the status indicator, for example:



If the driving speed is too fast, the DSR symbol and the Max. Speed 25 mph (Canada: 40 km/h) message appear in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You cannot activate DSR if the SPORT on-road program is activated. The DSR symbol and the Not in Drive Program SPORT message then appear in the multifunction display.

Deactivating

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out.

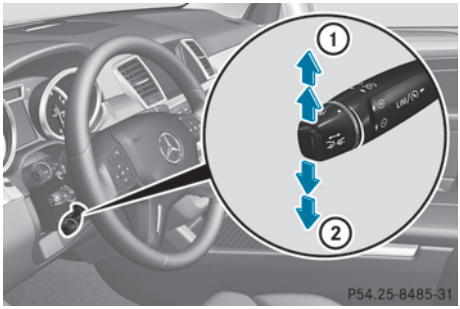
The DSR symbol appears in the multifunction display with the Off message.

DSR is deactivated automatically if you are driving faster than 30 mph (Canada: 45 km/h). The DSR symbol appears in the multifunction display with the Off message. Status indicator ③ goes out. You also hear a warning.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Changing the set speed

When DSR is activated, the set speed can be changed to a value between 1 mph and 10 mph (Canada: between 2 km/h and 18 km/h) during the journey.



▶ **To increase or decrease the set speed in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments:** press the cruise control lever to the point of resistance briefly upwards ① for a higher set speed or briefly downwards ② for a lower set speed.
The set speed appears in multifunction display ④ and is shown in status indicator ③.

ⓘ The set speed also changes in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments if you press the control lever beyond the point of resistance.

Trailer towing

Notes on towing a trailer

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When towing a trailer, incorrect equipment and driving style could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

Towing incorrectly or not observing this Operator's Manual could lead to damage to the vehicle and/or serious injuries. Observe the following guidelines to ensure safe trailer towing.

Contact a Mercedes-Benz Center if you need further explanation of the information contained in this Operator's Manual.

⚠ **WARNING**

Using a ball coupling other than the one delivered with the vehicle may place too much strain on the trailer tow hitch. This applies especially if the ball coupling in question is longer or angled differently. As a result, the vehicle may be damaged and the trailer may come loose while driving. Handling characteristics may be impaired and the rear axle may be overloaded. This could lead to an accident with serious or even fatal injuries.

Therefore, please observe the following:

- only install the ball coupling delivered with the vehicle.
- make sure that the ball coupling is correctly installed and secured before driving.
- do not make any modifications to the ball coupling or the trailer tow hitch.

⚠ **WARNING**

When backing up the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

You will find the applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, in the vehicle documents.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the "Technical data" section.

⚠ WARNING

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison with when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning circle

As a result, the handling characteristics may be impaired and you may lose control of the vehicle. This could lead to an accident with serious or even fatal injuries.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

⚠ WARNING

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

⚠ WARNING

Under no circumstances try to straighten the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing the speed.

General information

- Do not exceed the legally prescribed maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations in the relevant country.

 This lowers the risk of an accident.
- Only install an approved trailer coupling on your vehicle.

 Further information on availability and on installation is available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- The bumpers of your vehicle are not suitable for installing detachable trailer couplings.
- Do not install hired trailer couplings or other detachable trailer couplings on the bumpers of your vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of damage to the ball coupling, remove it from the ball coupling recess when not in use.

ⓘ When towing a trailer, set the tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle for a maximum load; see the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 371).

You will find installation dimensions and loads in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 391).

The maximum noseweight of the trailer drawbar on the ball coupling is[16]. However, the actual noseweight must not exceed the value given on the trailer tow hitch or trailer identification plates. The lowest weight applies.

! Use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight of less than the minimum permissible noseweight, as the trailer may otherwise come loose. Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

Note that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual payload.

[16] Missing values unavailable at time of going to print.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Please note that when towing a trailer, PARKTRONIC (▷ page 183) and Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 198) are only available with limitations, or not at all.

ⓘ On vehicles without level control, the height of the ball coupling will alter according to the load placed on the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

Driving tips

ⓘ Observe the information on ESP® trailer stabilization (▷ page 64) and on pulling away with a trailer. (▷ page 141).

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permitted speed is. Observe the legally prescribed maximum speed in the relevant country.

For certain Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the maximum permissible rear axle load is increased when towing a trailer. Refer to the "Technical data" section to find out whether this applies to your vehicle. If you utilize any of the added maximum rear axle load when towing a trailer, the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 60 mph(100 km/h) for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is above 60 mph(100 km/h).

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison with when driving without a trailer.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time.

ⓘ This also applies if you have activated cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so that less braking will be required to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Driving tips

- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

If the trailer swings from side to side:

▶ Do not accelerate.

▶ Do not counter-steer.

▶ Brake if necessary.

Assembling the ball coupling

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the ball coupling assembled at a qualified specialist workshop. Only a qualified specialist workshop has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. You could otherwise incorrectly assemble the ball coupling or tighten the nut with the incorrect torque. This could lead to the ball coupling and the ball coupling carrier becoming detached while towing a trailer. As a result, you could cause an accident.

Therefore, have the ball coupling assembled at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the assembled ball coupling has been permanently mounted on the vehicle, have the ball coupling regularly checked for

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

correct installation and torque at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

The ball coupling can be damaged if the nut is tightened on the ball coupling with the incorrect torque. This could cause the trailer to detach while driving and an accident could occur as a result.

Therefore, please observe the following:

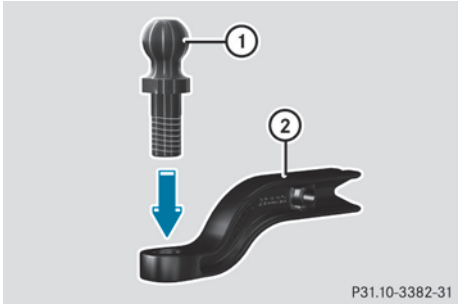
- do not exceed the maximum permitted noseweight of the ball coupling, the trailer coupling and the trailer tow hitch.
- when installing, always use a retaining ring between the nut and the mounting surface of the ball coupling carrier.
- if the assembled ball coupling has been permanently mounted on the vehicle, have the ball coupling regularly checked for correct installation and torque at a qualified specialist workshop.
- check that the thread under the nut is of the correct length.

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use ball couplings tested and approved for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to avoid damage to the vehicle.

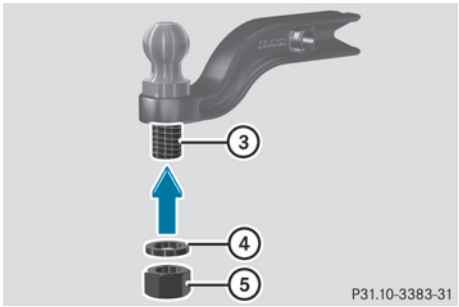
Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions if you use a ball coupling other than the one supplied.

i Also observe the height of the trailer coupling and the trailer manufacturer's instructions.

i Depending on the height of the trailer coupling, it is possible that the ball coupling will have to be rotated by 180° on the ball coupling carrier for correct installation. The assembly is otherwise identical.

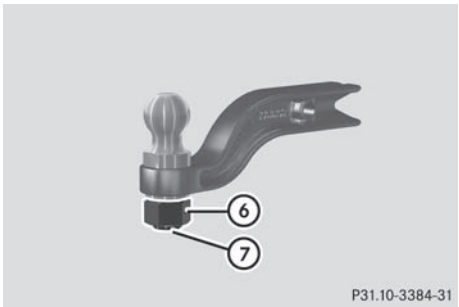


▶ Insert ball coupling ① through the hole in ball coupling carrier ② as far as it will go.



▶ Slide retaining ring ④ onto the thread of ball coupling ③ as far as it will go.

▶ Screw on nut ⑤ as tightly as possible.



▶ With a torque wrench, tighten nut ⑥ to a torque of **516 lb-ft (700 Nm)**.

▶ Check that projecting thread ⑦ has the requisite length of **0.32 in (8 mm)** beneath nut ⑥.

▶ Check the assembled ball coupling for correct installation.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Installing the ball coupling

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle/trailer combination is not secured, the trailer may come loose. As a result, you could cause an accident.

Therefore, make sure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt supplied and the corresponding spring cotter.

⚠ WARNING

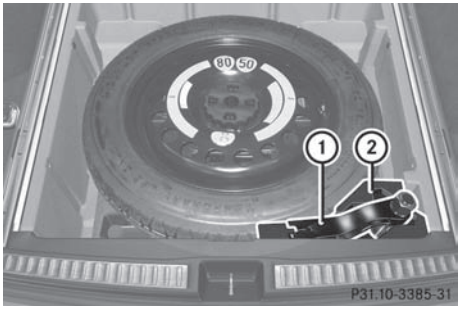
The ball coupling can be damaged if the nut is tightened on the ball coupling with the incorrect torque. This could cause the trailer to detach while driving and an accident could occur as a result.

Therefore, please observe the following:

- do not exceed the maximum permitted noseweight of the ball coupling, the trailer coupling and the trailer tow hitch.
- when installing, always use a retaining ring between the nut and the mounting surface of the ball coupling carrier.
- if the assembled ball coupling has been permanently mounted on the vehicle, have the ball coupling regularly checked for correct installation and torque at a qualified specialist workshop.
- check that the thread under the nut is of the correct length.

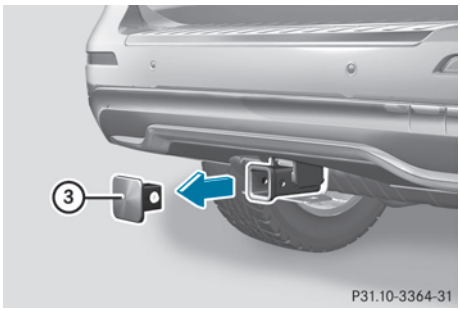
The detachable ball coupling is located in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 292).

▶ Open the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 292).



Ball coupling and ball coupling stowage well (example)

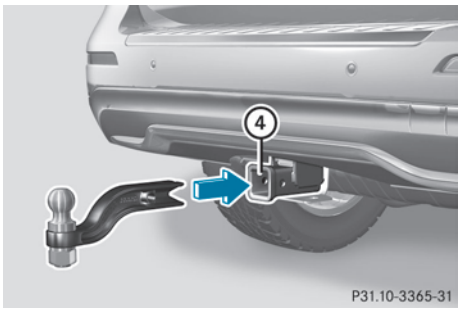
▶ Remove ball coupling ① with the bolt and spring cotter from ball coupling stowage well ②.



Protective cap

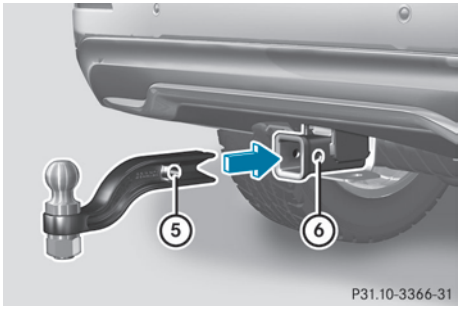
▶ Pull protective cap ③ in the direction of the arrow, out of the ball coupling recess.

▶ Place protective cap ③ into the ball coupling stowage well.



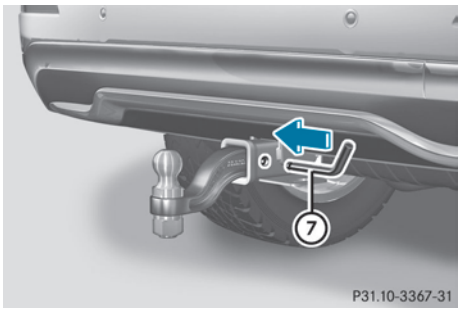
Ball coupling recess

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



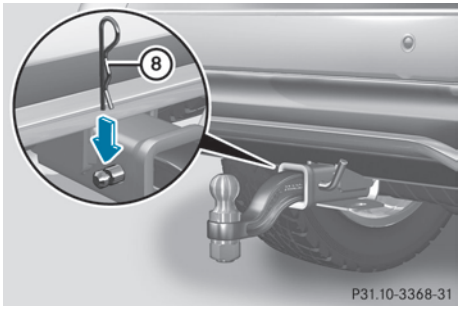
Hole in the ball coupling and ball coupling recess

▶ Insert the ball coupling horizontally into ball coupling recess ④ in the direction of the arrow, until the hole in ball coupling ⑤ and the hole in ball coupling recess ⑥ align.



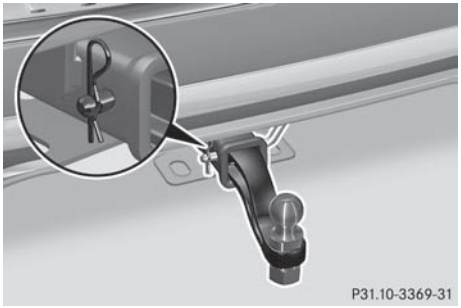
Bolt

▶ Slide bolt ⑦ all the way into the hole in the ball coupling recess and the ball coupling.



Bolt and spring cotter

▶ Secure the bolt using spring cotter ⑧.



Correctly installed and secured ball coupling

▶ Check the ball coupling, bolt and spring cotter for correct installation.

⚠ WARNING

If the ball coupling is not correctly installed and secured, the ball coupling and the trailer could come loose. As a result, you could cause an accident.

Therefore, please observe the following:

- Make sure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt supplied and the corresponding spring cotter.
- If the ball coupling cannot be correctly mounted, remove the ball coupling. Under these circumstances, the ball coupling must not be used for trailer towing.

Have the entire trailer tow hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Coupling up a trailer

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with air suspension program: While you are coupling or decoupling a trailer, make sure nobody locks or unlocks the vehicle and/or opens or closes doors or the tailgate.

The vehicle's level could change and you could endanger yourself and/or others as a result.

Make sure that you do not operate the ADS switch or the vehicle level control system when coupling/decoupling the trailer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your hand could become trapped between the bumper and trailer drawbar.

Observe the maximum permissible trailer dimensions (width and length).

Most federal states and all Canadian provinces require by law:

- safety chains between the towing vehicle and the trailer. The chains should be cross-wound under the trailer drawbar. They must be fastened to the vehicle's trailer coupling, not to the bumper or the axle.

 Allow for enough play in the chains to facilitate turning tight corners.
- a separate brake system for certain types of trailer.
- a safety switch for braked trailers. Check the specific legal requirements applicable to your federal state.

 If the trailer detaches from the towing vehicle, the safety switch applies the trailer's brakes.

! Do not connect the trailer's brake system (if featured) to the hydraulic brake system of the towing vehicle, as the latter is equipped with an anti-lock brake system. Doing so will result in a loss of function of the brake systems of both the vehicle and the trailer.

- ▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is set to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's electric parking brake.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package: select highway level.
- ▶ Vehicles with the adaptive damping system: set ADS to **AUTO** or **COMF**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Close all doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish all electrical connections.

ⓘ Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package: if you couple up a trailer, the vehicle always remains at highway level. When coupling up a trailer, please observe the following:

- if highway level has not been set manually, the vehicle will automatically sink to highway level as soon as it reaches a speed of 5 mph (8 km/h).
- high-speed level is not available.

These restrictions apply to all accessories powered through a connection to the trailer power socket of your vehicle, e.g. a bicycle carrier.

Towing a trailer

There are numerous legal requirements concerning the towing of a trailer, e.g. speed restrictions. Make sure that your vehicle/trailer combination complies with the local requirements not only in your area of residence but also at any location to which you are traveling. The police and local authorities can provide reliable information.

Please observe the following when towing a trailer:

- To acquaint yourself with driving with a trailer and with the resulting changes to handling, you should practice cornering, stopping and backing up in a traffic-free location.
- Before driving, check:
 - the trailer tow hitch
 - the safety switch for braked trailers
 - the safety chains
 - the electrical connections
 - the lights
 - the wheels
- Adjust the exterior mirrors to provide an unobstructed view of the rear section of the trailer.
- If the trailer features electronically controlled brakes, pull away the vehicle/trailer combination carefully, manually

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

brake using the brake controller, and check the brakes for correct function.

- Secure any objects on the trailer to prevent the cargo from slipping when the vehicle is in motion.
- If you couple up a trailer, regularly check the cargo for secure fastening and make sure that the trailer lamps and (if applicable) the trailer brakes are functioning correctly.
- Bear in mind that the handling will be less stable when towing a trailer than when driving without one. Avoid sudden steering movements.
- The vehicle/trailer combination is heavier, accelerates more slowly, has a decreased gradient climbing capability and a longer braking distance.

 It is more susceptible to side winds and requires more careful steering.
- If possible, avoid abrupt braking. Depress the brake pedal moderately at first, so that the trailer can activate its own brakes. Then increase the pressure on the brake pedal.
- If the automatic transmission continues to shift back and forth between two gears when driving up or downhill, restrict the shift range. Select shift range **4, 3, 2,** or **1**.

 A lower gear and lower speed reduce the risk of engine failure.
- On long and steep gradients that are difficult to drive down in shift range **1**, switch to the off-road program or engage the LOW GEAR off-road gear.
- When driving downhill, shift to a lower gear to utilize the engine's braking effect.

 Avoid continuous brake application as this may overheat the vehicle brakes and, if installed, the trailer brakes.
- If the coolant temperature increases dramatically while the air-conditioning system is switched on, switch off the air-conditioning system.

 Coolant heat can additionally be dissipated by opening the windows and by setting the blower fan and the interior temperature to maximum.
- When overtaking, pay particular attention to the extended length of your vehicle/trailer combination.

 Due to the length of your vehicle/trailer combination, you will have to travel an additional distance beyond the vehicle you are overtaking before returning to the previous lane.

Decoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with air suspension program: While you are coupling or decoupling a trailer, make sure nobody locks or unlocks the vehicle and/or opens or closes doors or the tailgate.

The vehicle's level could change and you could endanger yourself and/or others as a result.

Make sure that you do not operate the ADS switch or the vehicle level control system when coupling/decoupling the trailer.

! Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is set to position **P**.

▶ Apply the vehicle's electric parking brake.

▶ Start the engine.

▶ Close all doors and the tailgate.

▶ Apply the trailer's parking brake.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with air suspension program: As soon as you disconnect the electrical connection between the trailer and the vehicle, the vehicle will lower. To help avoid personal injury, make sure no one is near the wheel housing or underneath the vehicle before the electrical connection is disconnected.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

When you decouple the trailer, the vehicle is temporarily raised because the springs are relieved of load. Be especially careful during this process, as you could otherwise injure yourself and/or others. Make sure that any persons remaining in the vehicle do not press the switches for vehicle level control or the ADS.

- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.

Permissible trailer loads and drawbar noseweights

Weight specifications

The gross trailer weight is calculated by adding the weight of the trailer to the weight of the load and equipment on the trailer. Maximum gross vehicle weight:[17].

The maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight is the maximum weight with which the trailer drawbar can be loaded:[17] Threshold for Mercedes-Benz approved trailer tow hitches.

Loading a trailer

- When loading the trailer, make sure that neither the permissible gross weight of the trailer nor the gross vehicle weight are exceeded. The permissible gross vehicle weight is indicated on the identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.

 You can find the maximum permissible values on the type plates of your vehicle and the trailer. Always observe the lowest respective value when determining the maximum weight with which you can load the vehicle and the trailer.
- The trailer drawbar load on the ball coupling must be added to the rear axle load to avoid exceeding the permissible gross axle weight. The permissible gross vehicle weight is indicated on the identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends loading the trailer so that the drawbar noseweight remains between 8% and 15% of the permissible gross trailer weight.

ⓘ The weight of additional accessories, passengers, and cargo reduces the permissible trailer load and drawbar noseweight for your vehicle.

Checking the vehicle and trailer weight

- To check that the weights of the towing vehicle and the trailer comply with the maximum permissible values, have the vehicle/trailer combination (including the driver, passengers, and cargo with a fully laden trailer) weighed on a calibrated weighbridge.
- Check the gross axle weight rating of the front and rear axles, the gross weight of the trailer and trailer drawbar noseweight.

Removing the ball coupling

- ▶ Remove the spring cotter.
- ▶ Remove the bolt from the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ Remove the ball coupling from the ball coupling recess.
- ▶ Clean the ball coupling if it is dirty.

Information on cleaning and care of the trailer tow hitch can be found at (▷ page 322).

Storing the ball coupling

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry the ball coupling in the vehicle interior if it is not secured.

[17] Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Otherwise, you and others could be injured by the ball coupling being thrown around if you:
- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

▶ Open the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor.
▶ Remove the protective cap from the ball coupling recess.
▶ Press the protective cap into the ball coupling recess until it engages.
▶ Make sure that the protective cap is firmly in place.
▶ Store the ball coupling in the ball coupling recess with the bolt and spring cotter inserted.

Trailer power supply

The trailer socket of your vehicle is equipped at the factory with a permanent power supply.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 4.

! You can connect accessories with a maximum power consumption of 240 W to the permanent power supply.

You must not charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off in the event of low vehicle supply voltage and after six hours at the latest.

You can obtain further information about installing the trailer electrics from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 222
Important safety notes 222
Displays and operation 222
Menus and submenus 226
Display messages 238
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 269

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

Important safety notes

You will find an illustration of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 29).

⚠ **WARNING**

A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

⚠ **WARNING**

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as

- speed
- outside temperature
- warning/indicator lamps
- malfunction/warning messages
- failure of any systems

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, do so with added caution. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems. They do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety. Have all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle. Bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages.

Displays and operation

Coolant temperature display

⚠ **WARNING**

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the right-hand side.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! If the coolant temperature is too high a display message is shown.

If the coolant temperature rises above 248 °F(120 °C), do not drive any further as this could damage the engine.

Tachometer

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's overrevving range.

! Do not drive in the overrevving range, as this could damage the engine.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 224).

⚠ **WARNING**

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Speedometer with segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

Cruise control (▷ page 167) activated:

The segments light up from the stored speed to the maximum speed.

DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 169) activated:

One or two segments in the set speed range light up.

DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front:

The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Operating the on-board computer

Overview

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



① Multifunction display
② To switch on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions
③ Right control panel
④ Left control panel
⑤ Back button

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Left control panel

◀ ▶	• Calls up the menu and menu bar
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls through lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number
▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • In the Audio menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Tel (telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling through the phone book
OK	• Confirms a selection/display message • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialing the selected number • In the Audio menu: stops the station search function at the desired station

Right control panel

☎	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits phone book/redial memory
☎	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
+ −	• Adjusts the volume
🔇	• Mute

Back button

↩	**Press briefly:** • Back • Switches off the Voice Control System • Hides display messages or calls up the last Trip menu function used • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
↩	**Press and hold:** • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Multifunction display

Values and settings as well as display messages are shown in the multifunction display.



① Time

② Outside temperature or speed (▷ page 234)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

③ Description field
④ Menu bar
⑤ Transmission position

For further information on displaying the transmission position, see (▷ page 145).

The following messages may appear in the multifunction display:

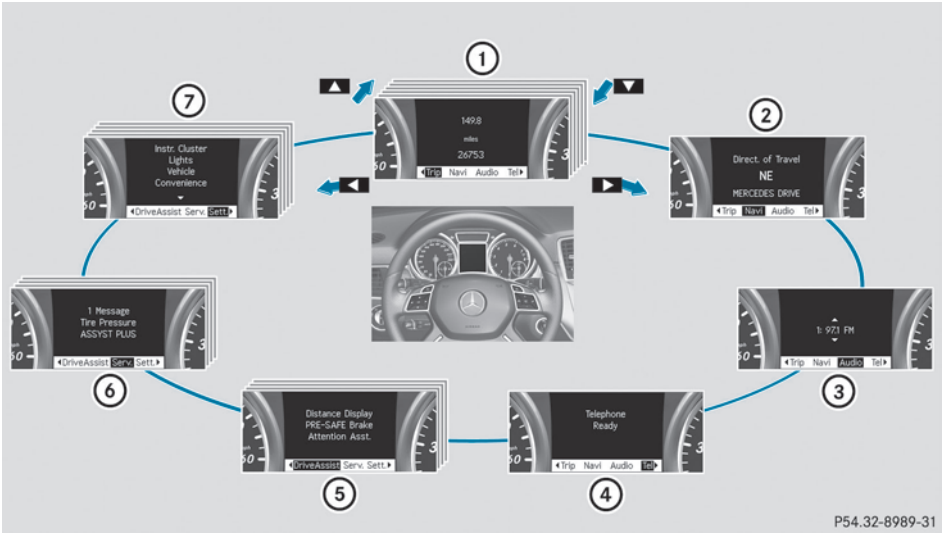
← P →	Active Parking Assist (▷ page 186)
CRUISE	Cruise control (▷ page 167)
DSR DSR	DSR (▷ page 208)
	Rear window wiper (▷ page 118)
	ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 194)
	Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 200) or Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 205)
HOLD	HOLD function (▷ page 179)
	PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 65)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

The number of menus shown depends on the optional equipment in the vehicle.

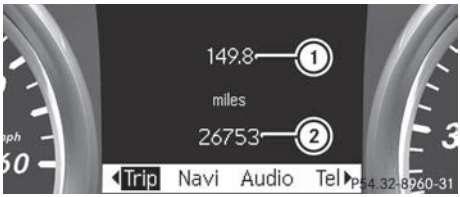


	Function
①	Trip menu (▷ page 227)
②	Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 228)
③	Audio menu (▷ page 229)
④	Tel menu (telephone) (▷ page 230)
⑤	DriveAssist menu (assistance) (▷ page 232)
⑥	Service menu (▷ page 233) • calls up display messages (▷ page 238) • tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only) (▷ page 357) • tire pressure monitor (▷ page 359) • ASSYST PLUS service interval display (▷ page 317)
⑦	Sett. menu (▷ page 233)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Trip menu

Standard display

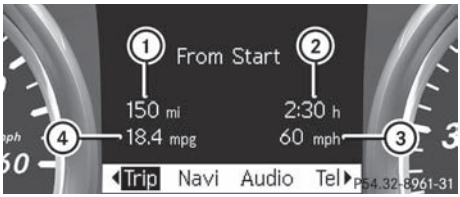


- Press and hold the ⮌ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with odometer ① and trip odometer ② is shown.

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"

The values in the From Start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey, while the values in the From Reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 228).

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select From Start or From Reset.



Trip computer "From start" (example)

① Distance

② Time

③ Average speed

④ Average fuel consumption

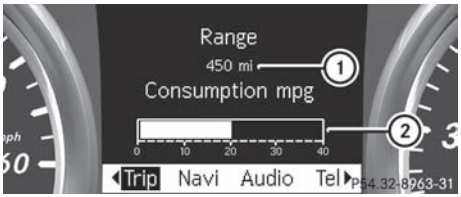
The From Start trip computer is reset automatically if:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 miles have been exceeded.

When 9,999 hours or 99,999 miles have been exceeded, the trip computer is automatically reset From Reset.

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select current fuel consumption and approximate range.



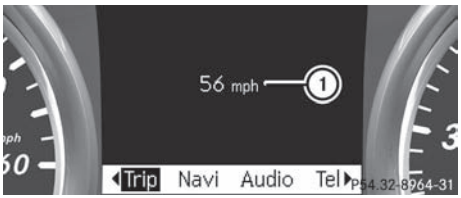
① Approximate range

② Current fuel consumption

Approximate range ① is calculated according to current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refueled instead of range ①.

Digital speedometer

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select the digital speedometer.



① Digital speedometer

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Resetting values

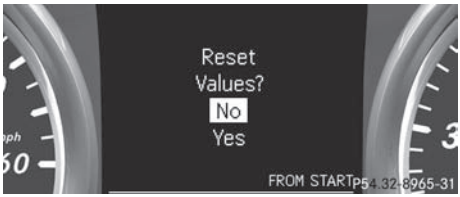
You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip odometer
- Trip computer "From start"
- Trip computer "From reset"

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the function that you wish to reset.

▶ Press OK.



Resetting the trip computer "From start" (example)

▶ Press ▼ to select Yes and press OK to confirm.

Navigation system menu

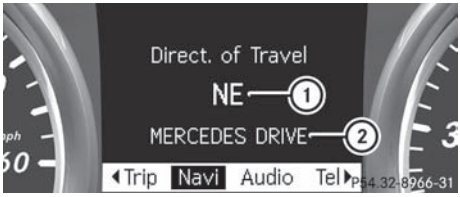
Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions. For more information, see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Switch on COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

Route guidance inactive

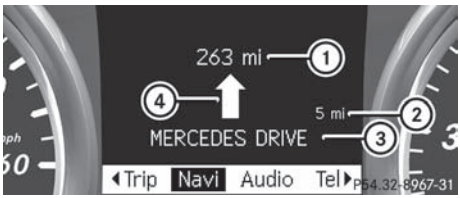


① Direction of travel

② Current road

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



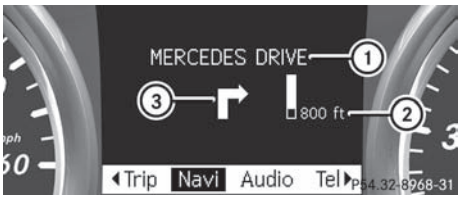
① Distance to the destination

② Distance to the next change of direction

③ Current road

④ Symbol for "follow the road's course"

Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation



① Road into which the change of direction leads

② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display

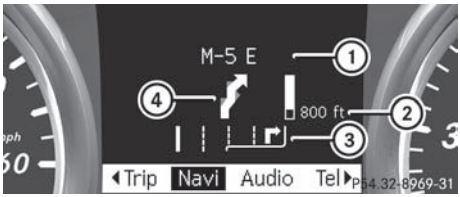
③ Symbol for change of direction

When a change of direction has been announced, you will see visual distance display ② next to the symbol for the change of direction ③. This decreases in size as you approach the announced change of direction.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

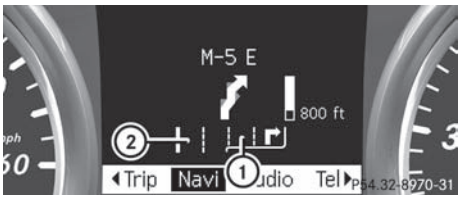
Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation

Lane recommendations are only displayed if the relevant data is available on the digital map.



① Road into which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Lane recommendation
④ Symbol for change of direction

On multi-lane roads, lane recommendation ③ may be shown for the next change of direction. Lanes may be added during a change of direction.



① New lane during a change of direction
② Uninterrupted lane

Other status indicators of the navigation system

- ▩ : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.
- New Route... or Calculating Route: a new route is being calculated.
- Off Map or Off Mapped Road: the vehicle position is outside the area of the digital map (off-map position).
- No Route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.

Audio menu

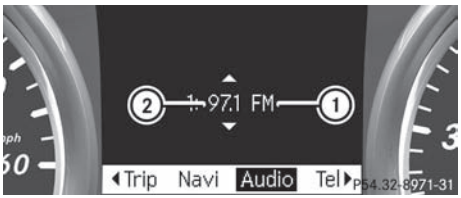
Selecting a radio station

SIRIUS XM satellite radio acts like a normal radio.

For more information on satellite radio operation, see the separate operating instructions.

You can only change the waveband and store new stations using COMAND.

▶ Switch on COMAND and select Radio (see the separate operating instructions).
▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.



① Waveband
② Station[18]

▶ **To select a stored station:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.
▶ **To select a station using station search[19]:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

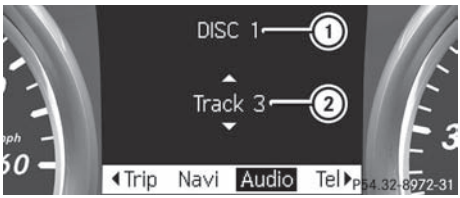
[18] If the station has been stored, the memory position will also be displayed.
[19] Only if no station list is received.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Operating audio player or audio media

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on COMAND and select the audio device or medium (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.



CD changer display (example)

① Current CD in the CD changer

② Current track

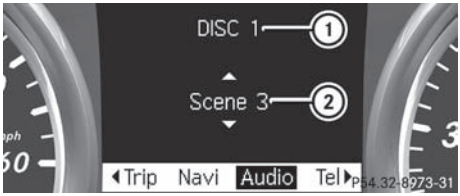
- ▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the desired track has been reached.

If you press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio devices or media support this function.

If track information is stored on the audio device or medium, the multifunction display will show the number and name of the track. The current track does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Operating video DVD

- ▶ Switch on COMAND and select video DVD (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.



DVD changer display (example)

① Current DVD in the DVD changer

② Current scene

- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the desired scene has been reached.

Telephone menu

Introduction

You can establish a Bluetooth® connection to COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).

⚠ WARNING

A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone and COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Telephone Ready or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Telephone No Service: no network is available, or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

Accepting a call

If someone calls you when you are in the Tel menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display, for example:



▶ Press the button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

If you are not in the Tel menu, you can still accept a call.

Rejecting or ending a call

▶ Press the button on the steering wheel.

If you are not in the Tel menu, you can still reject or end a call.

Dialing a number from the phone book

If your mobile phone is able to receive calls, you can search for and dial a number from the phone book in COMAND at any time.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

▶ Press the ▲, ▼ or OK button to call up the phone book.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name.
To start scrolling rapidly, press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button for longer than one second. After a short time, the rapid scroll speeds up.
Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the or OK button to display the numbers.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the number you want to dial.

▶ Press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

▶ **If you do not want to make a call:** press the or button.

Redialing

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialed in the redial memory.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

▶ Press the button to switch to the redial memory.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name or number.

▶ Press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

▶ **If you do not want to make a call:** press the or button.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Assistance menu

Introduction



In the DriveAssist. menu you can:

- show the distance display
- activate/deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake
- activate/deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST
- activate/deactivate Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist
- activate/deactivate Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist

Showing the distance display

This function is only available with DISTRONIC PLUS.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Distance Display.
- ▶ Press OK.
 The DISTRONIC PLUS distance display (▷ page 173) appears in the multifunction display.

Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select PRE-SAFE Brake.
- ▶ Press OK.
 The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

When PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 65) is activated, the multifunction display shows the symbol as long as the HOLD function is not activated (▷ page 179).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist: if PARKTRONIC is activated and you are driving at a speed under 22 mph (35 km/h), the P Active Parking Assist symbol will be displayed instead of the symbol.

Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Attention Asst..
- ▶ Press OK.
 The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

When ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 194) is activated, the symbol appears in the multifunction display when the ignition is on.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

You can use the Blind Spot Asst. function to activate or deactivate Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 198) or Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 202).

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Blind Spot Asst..
- ▶ Press OK.
 The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist

You can use the Lane Keep. Asst. function to activate/deactivate Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 200) or Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 205).

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Lane Keep. Asst..
- ▶ Press OK. The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set Off, Standard or Adaptive.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

If Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane keeping Assist is activated, the multifunction display shows the symbol when the ignition is switched on.

Service menu



In the Serv. menu you can:

- call up display messages (▷ page 238)
- restart the tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only) (▷ page 357)
- check the tire pressure electronically (▷ page 359)
- call up the service due date (▷ page 317)

Settings menu

Introduction



The Sett. menu can be used for:

- changing the instrument cluster settings
- changing the light settings
- changing the vehicle settings
- changing the convenience settings
- restoring the factory settings

Instrument cluster

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The Display Unit Speed-/Odometer: function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometers or miles.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- the digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- the odometer and the trip odometer
- the trip computer
- the current consumption and the range
- the navigation instruction in the Navi menu
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instr. cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer function.
 You will see the selected setting: km or miles.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Selecting the permanent display function

The Permanent Display: function allows you to choose whether the multifunction display always shows the outside temperature or the speed in km/h (USA) or mph (Canada).

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instr. cluster submenu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Permanent display function.
 You will see the selected setting Outside Temperature or Speedometer [km/h]:.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Lights

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off

This function is not available in Canada.

If you have activated the Daytime Running Lights: function and the light switch is in the A or AUTO position, the daytime running lamps are switched on automatically during the day when the engine is running.

In the dark, the following also light up:

- the low-beam headlamps
- the parking lamps
- the tail lamps
- the license plate lamp
- the side marker lamps

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Daytime Running Lights: function.
 You will see the selected setting: Enabled or Disabled.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Adaptive Highbeam Assist: function.
 You will see the selected setting: Enabled or Disabled.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Ambient light.
 You will see the selected setting.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to adjust the brightness to any level from Off to Level 5 (bright).
- Press the OK or ⮌ button to save the setting.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Setting the ambient lighting color

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Ambient light color function.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set the color to SOLAR, NEUTRAL or POLAR.
- ▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

If you have activated the Lighting: function and the light switch is in the A or AUTO position, the following functions are active when it is dark:

- **Surround lighting:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after unlocking with the key. If you start the engine, the surround lighting is switched off and the automatic headlamp mode is activated (▷ page 110).
- **Exterior lighting delayed switch-off:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 60 seconds after the engine has been switched off. If you close all the doors, the exterior lighting goes off after 15 seconds.

If you activate the Lighting: function, the following light up depending on the vehicle's equipment:

- the parking lamps
- the daytime running lamps
- the side marker lamps
- the surround lighting in the exterior mirrors

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Locator Lighting: function. You will see the selected setting: Enabled or Disabled.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Deactivating delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting temporarily:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock and back to position **0**. The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting is reactivated the next time you start the engine.

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

If you activate the Interior Lighting Delay function, the interior lighting remains on for 20 seconds after you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Interior Lighting Delay: function. You will see the selected setting: Enabled or Disabled.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Vehicle

Activating/deactivating the automatic door locking feature

If you select the Automatic Door Lock: function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of around 9 mph (15 km/h).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ⓘ For further information on the automatic locking feature, see (▷ page 79).

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Automatic Door Lock function. You will see the selected setting: Enabled or Disabled.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

If you switch on the Acoustic Lock feedback function, an acoustic signal sounds when you lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Acoustic Lock feedback: function. You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating the radar sensor system

The following systems are switched off when the radar sensor system is deactivated:

- DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 169)
- BAS PLUS (▷ page 62)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 65)
- Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 198)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 202)

ⓘ USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Radar Sensor (See Oper. Manual):. You will see the selected setting: Enabled or Disabled.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Convenience

Activating/deactivating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

You can use the Easy Entry/Exit: function to activate or deactivate the EASY ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 102).

⚠ **WARNING**

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement, move steering wheel adjustment lever or press one of the memory position buttons.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Easy Entry/Exit function.
 You will see the selected setting: Enabled or Disabled.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Switching the belt adjustment on/off

For further information on belt adjustment (▷ page 52).

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Belt Adjustment function.
 You will see the selected setting: Enabled or Disabled.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Switching the Fold in mirrors when locking function on/off

If you switch on the Fold Mirrors in when Locking function, the exterior mirrors fold in when you lock the vehicle. If you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched the function on and you fold the exterior mirrors in using the button on the door (▷ page 103), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ to select the Fold Mirrors in when Locking: function.
 You will see the selected setting: Enabled or Disabled.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Resetting to factory settings

For safety reasons, the Daytime Running Lights: function in the Lights submenu is only reset when the vehicle is stationary.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Factory Setting submenu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
 The Reset All Settings? message appears.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select No or Yes.
- Press the OK button to confirm the selection.
 If you select Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages

General notes

⚠ WARNING

All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair the condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the messages shown in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on the HOLD function (▷ page 179) and parking (▷ page 155).

Hiding display messages

You can hide some display messages with a low priority.

- ▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel to hide the display message. The display message is cleared.

Display messages with a high priority are shown in red.

You cannot hide display messages of the highest priority. The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages. You can call up the display messages in the **message memory**.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu. If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows, for example, 2 Messages.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 Messages.
- ▶ Confirm with OK.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Drive on carefully. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. The BRAKE (USA only)/ (Canada only), , and warning lamps in the instrument cluster also light up. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Check Brake Pad Wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
PARK (USA only)  (Canada only) Please Release Parking Brake	The red PARK (USA only)/  (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (▷ page 156). You are driving with the electric parking brake applied. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
	The red PARK (USA only)/  (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are making an emergency stop using the electric parking brake (▷ page 156).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Press the electric parking brake handle for at least 10 seconds. ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp and the red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp light up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 156). If the yellow (P) warning lamp remains lit or continues to flash: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If the red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 334). ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Turn the front wheels towards the curb. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for approximately 10 seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Engage the electric parking brake. If it is not possible to engage the electric parking brake: ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 156). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. When you release or apply the electric parking brake manually, the red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Pkg Brake Inoperative	The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for approximately 10 seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage. ▶ Remove the cause for the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine. ▶ Engage or release the electric parking brake. If it remains impossible to apply or release the electric parking brake: ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Engage or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The display message is only shown while the vehicle is in motion. The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up and the red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake	The red PARK (USA only)/ (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up. You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off. ▶ **SmartKey:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock. ▶ **KEYLESS-GO:** switch on the ignition.
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. Additionally, the red BRAKE (USA only)/ (!) (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Engage the electric parking brake. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.

⚠ **WARNING**

Driving with the message Check Brake Fluid Level displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately.

Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SOS Tele Aid Inoperative	USA only: one or more of the main functions in the mbrace system are malfunctioning. Canada only: one or more of the main functions of the TELEAID system are malfunctioning. ▶ USA only: have the mbrace system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Canada only: have the TELEAID system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of injury** Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. air bags, remain available. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE Function Currently Limited See Oper. Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** PRE-SAFE® Brake is temporarily inoperative if: • the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grill is dirty. • the sensors in the bumpers are dirty. • its function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. PRE-SAFE® Brake is operational again and the display message disappears if: • the dirt (e.g. slush) drops away while the vehicle is in motion. • the system detects that the sensors are fully available again. • the system is within the operating temperature range. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Clean the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grill (▷ page 322). ▶ Clean the bumpers (▷ page 322). ▶ Restart the engine. ▶ Wait until the battery is sufficiently charged.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** PRE-SAFE® Brake is defective. BAS PLUS or the distance warning signal may also have failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 SRS Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front Left SRS Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** SRS has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Left SRS Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right SRS Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** SRS has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Center SRS Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** SRS has malfunctioned at the rear center. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** There is a malfunction in the left-hand and/or right-hand window curtain air bag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag is enabled during the journey, even though: • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat. • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied. The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ▶ If necessary, secure the child in a child restraint system on a suitable rear seat. ▶ Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. Observe the PASS AIR BAG OFF (▷ page 44) indicator lamp and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. When the indicator lamp is on, OCS (▷ page 44) has deactivated the front-passenger air bag. • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabl'd See Operator's Manual display messages must not appear in the multifunction display. Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed and to make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any children 12 years old and under and other small individuals use the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabl'd See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag is deactivated during the journey even though an adult or a person larger than a certain size is occupying the front-passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Have the occupant get out of the vehicle. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. Observe the PASS AIR BAG OFF (▷ page 44) indicator lamp and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. When the indicator lamp is on, OCS (▷ page 44) has deactivated the front-passenger air bag. • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not appear in the multifunction display. Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed and to make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit with an adult occupant on the front-passenger seat even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any passenger use the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Lights

ⓘ Display messages about LEDs:

This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Left Cornering Light or Check Right Cornering Light	The left or right-hand cornering light is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Low Beam or Check Right Low Beam	The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Trailer Left Tail Lamp or Check Trailer Right Tail Lamp	The left or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself. or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Trailer Left Turn Signal or Check Trailer Right Turn Signal	The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself. or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Trailer Brake Lamp	The trailer brake lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself. or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Rear Left Turn Signal or Check Rear Right Turn Signal	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Left Turn Signal or Check Front Right Turn Signal	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Mirror Turn Signal or Check Right Mirror Turn Signal	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Center Brake Lamp	The high-mounted brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Tail and Brake Lamps or Check Right Tail and Brake Lamps	The left or right-hand brake lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left High Beam or Check Right High Beam	The left or right-hand high beam is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 License Plate Lamp	The license plate lamps are faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Fog Lamp	The rear fog lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Left Parking Lamp or Check Front Right Parking Lamp	The front left or front right parking or standing lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Backup Light	The backup lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Front Right Sidemarker Lamp	The left or right front side marker lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Tail Lamp or Check Right Tail Lamp	The left or right-hand tail lamp is defective. or The rear left or right side marker lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Left Daytime Running Light or Check Right Daytime Running Light	The left or right-hand daytime running lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 114). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Active Headlamps Inoperative	The active light function is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The exterior lighting is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 AUTO Lamp Function Inoperative	The light sensor is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch Off Lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to A or AUTO.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windshield. If the system detects that the camera is fully functional again, the Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message is shown. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ▶ Add coolant, observing the warning notes when doing so (▷ page 315). ▶ If coolant needs to be added more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You could be seriously burned.

! The coolant level is too low. Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

The display messages and the corresponding symbol that indicate that the coolant level is too low must not be ignored.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	The coolant is too hot. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	The poly-V-belt may have torn. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Open the hood. ▶ Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. **If the poly-V-belt is torn:** ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the poly-V-belt is not damaged:** ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

! If the coolant temperature exceeds 248 °F(120 °C) do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The engine fan is defective. ▶ At coolant temperatures under 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the next qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.
	The battery is not being charged. Possible causes are: • a defective alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Open the hood. ▶ Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. **If the poly-V-belt is torn:** ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the poly-V-belt is not damaged:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the engine oil level at the latest when next refueling (▷ page 313). ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 314). ▶ If engine oil needs to be added more often than usual, have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

! The oil level is too low. Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. There is a risk of engine damage.

The display messages and the corresponding symbol that indicate that the oil level is too low must not be ignored.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Fuel Level Low	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
	There is only a very small amount of fuel in the fuel tank. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station without fail.
 Gas Cap Loose	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. **If the fuel filler cap is correctly closed:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Ultra Low-sulfur Diesel Fuel Only	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel level has fallen below the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station. ▶ Only use commercially available vehicular ULTRA-LOW SULFUR HIGHWAY DIESEL FUEL (ULSD, 15 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM).
 Replace Air Filter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Fuel Filter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: there is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Additive See Operator's Manual	The DEF tank is empty. ▶ Have the DEF tank filled as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop (▷ page 152).
 Remaining Starts: 16	The DEF level has fallen to a minimum. ▶ Have the DEF tank filled immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. (▷ page 152)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Attention Assist: Drowsiness Detected	Based on specific criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has determined that the driver is tired or paying less attention. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so you get enough rest.
 Attention Assist Inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST has failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Drive More Slowly	You cannot change the vehicle level. Possible causes are: • you are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. • you are towing a trailer. • the trailer-coupling socket is being used, e.g. for a bicycle rack. ▶ Drive more slowly and then select the desired vehicle level again (▷ page 181). ▶ Observe the notes on towing a trailer (▷ page 210).
 Compressor Is Cooling	You have selected a higher vehicle level. The compressor first needs to cool down because of frequent level changes. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current vehicle level. ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. ▶ Allow the compressor to cool down. When the compressor has cooled down, the display message disappears. The vehicle then continues rising to the selected level.
 Malfunction	AIRMATIC is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current vehicle level, but no faster than 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. ▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	The Active Curve System is faulty. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Max. Speed 12 MPH	⚠ **Risk of accident** The Active Curve System is faulty. The vehicle's handling characteristics are severely impaired. In addition, the vehicle level display appears between the vehicle icon and the display message, and a warning tone sounds. ▶ Do not drive faster than 12 mph (20 km/h). ▶ Adjust your driving style to the altered handling characteristics. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative	DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) is deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Have DSR checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle is skidding. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 179).
Radar Sensors Deactivated See Operator's Manual	The radar sensor system is deactivated. ▶ Switch on the radar sensor system (▷ page 236).
Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual or Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • there are no lane markings for a longer period. • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Clean the windshield. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears. Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is operational again.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative or Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual or Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • you have established the electrical connection between the trailer and your vehicle. • the sensors are dirty. • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. ▶ When towing a trailer, confirm the display message with OK. If you are driving without a trailer and the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 322). ▶ Restart the engine. If the system detects that the sensors are fully operational, the display message disappears. Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is operational again.
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative or Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is defective. The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist Canceled	The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt has not been fastened. ▶ Repeat the parking process with the seat belt fastened and the driver's door closed.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	You have inadvertently touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active. ▶ While steering intervention is active, make sure that the multifunction steering wheel is not touched unintentionally.
	The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened. ▶ Use Active Parking Assist again later (▷ page 186).
Park Assist Inoperative	You have just carried out a large number of turning or parking maneuvers. Active Parking Assist will become available again after approximately 10 minutes (▷ page 186). ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch off and restart the engine. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	PARKTRONIC is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist Finished	The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds. The display message disappears automatically.
DISTRONIC PLUS Off	DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (▷ page 169). If it was deactivated automatically, a warning tone also sounds.
DISTRONIC PLUS Now Available	DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 169).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	DISTRONIC is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are: • the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grille is dirty. • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the sensors in the bumpers are dirty. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board voltage is too low. A warning tone also sounds. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Clean the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grille (▷ page 322). ▶ Clean the bumpers (▷ page 322). ▶ Restart the engine. If the system detects that the sensors are fully operational, the display message disappears. DISTRONIC is operational again.
DISTRONIC PLUS Inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS is defective. BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS) and PRE-SAFE® Brake may be inoperative as well. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS Passive	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ▶ Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS --- mph	An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled. ▶ Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 169).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise Control Inoperative	Cruise control is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control --- mph	A condition for activating cruise control has not been fulfilled. You attempted to save a speed of less than 20 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the situation allows, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and save the speed. ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 167).

Tires

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

⚠ WARNING

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire pressures will be displayed after driving a few minutes	The tire pressure monitor is measuring the tire pressure. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressures appear in the multifunction display after you have been driving for a few minutes.
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative	The tire pressure monitor is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	The wheels mounted do not have a suitable tire pressure sensor. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Mount wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Tires	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Correct the tire pressure (▷ page 359). ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 374).
Caution: Tire Malfunction	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 374).
Correct Tire Pressure	The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 359). ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 361).
Tire Press. Sensor(s) Missing	There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the defective tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavail.	Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been solved.
 Tire Press. Warning Caution Tire Malfunction	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 374).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Tire Pressure	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 374). ▶ Check the tire pressure. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 359).
 Correct Tire Pressure	The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 359).

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start Engine	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction	The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop at the next opportunity. ▶ Until then, set the automatic transmission to position **P** before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'	You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position **D**, **R** or **N** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
Door Open Vehicle Not in 'P'	The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position **D** is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**. If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected: ▶ Notify a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary	The vehicle is moving. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
	The tailgate is open. ▶ Close the tailgate.
	⚠ **Risk of accident** The hood is open. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Close the hood.
	At least one door is open. ▶ Close all the doors.
 Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** The power steering is malfunctioning. You will need to use more force to steer. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Phone No Service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 Check Washer Fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 315).

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	You have put the wrong SmartKey in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct SmartKey.
 Take Your Key from Ignition	The SmartKey is in the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the SmartKey.
 Obtain a New Key	The SmartKey needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace Key Battery	The batteries of the KEYLESS-GO key are discharged. ▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 75).
 Don't Forget Your Key	The display message is shown for a maximum of 60 seconds and is only a reminder. You have opened the driver's door with the engine switched off. The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the ignition lock. ▶ Remember to take the KEYLESS-GO key with you when you leave the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Locate the KEYLESS-GO key.
	The KEYLESS-GO key is not detected while the engine is running because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the electric parking brake. ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
 Key Not Detected (White display message)	The KEYLESS-GO key cannot be detected at present. ▶ Change the location of the key with the KEYLESS-GO functions in the vehicle. If the KEYLESS-GO key is still not detected: ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
 Key Detected in Vehicle	The KEYLESS-GO key has been detected inside the vehicle during locking. ▶ Remove the KEYLESS-GO key from the vehicle.
 Remove 'Start' Button and Insert Key	KEYLESS-GO is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Close Doors to Lock Vehicle	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all doors and lock the vehicle again.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Seat belt

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds.	The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 49).
 After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to six seconds.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 49). The warning tone ceases.
 The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 49). The warning lamp goes out.
	⚠ **Risk of injury** There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. In addition, you are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or you have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 49). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. ⚠ **Risk of injury** There are objects on the front-passenger seat. In addition, you are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or you have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Engage the electric parking brake. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Engage the electric parking brake. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. Do not add brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.

⚠ **WARNING**

Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system.

Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are therefore also deactivated, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.
The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS is temporarily unavailable. BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP®, EBD (electronic brake force distribution), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are therefore also deactivated, for example. Self diagnosis is not yet complete or the on-board voltage may be insufficient, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	⚠ **Risk of accident** EBD is faulty. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP®, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are also unavailable, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
(USA only) (Canada only) The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS and ESP® are faulty. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, EBD, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are also unavailable due to a malfunction, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. Exceptions: (▷ page 63).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® and ESP® trailer stabilization are deactivated. ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. Exceptions: (▷ page 63). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction. ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. Self diagnosis is not yet complete. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 (USA only) (Canada only) The red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes and/or the yellow  warning lamp for the electric parking brake lights up.	The electric parking brake is temporarily malfunctioning or defective. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
 The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The restraint systems are malfunctioning. The air bags or ETDs may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not be triggered at all. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There may be a malfunction, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system (for vehicles with a gasoline engine) • in the fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ⓘ In some states, you are required by law to immediately visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. If in doubt, check whether such legal regulations apply in the state/province in which you are currently driving.
	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run dry (▷ page 152). ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refueling. If the yellow Check Engine warning lamp goes out, emergency running mode is canceled. The vehicle need not be checked.
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. In addition, the yellow Check Engine warning lamp  may light up.	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is closed:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
 The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale.	The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is defective. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Allow the engine and coolant to cool. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant (▷ page 315). Observe the warning notes. ▶ If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ At coolant temperatures under 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the next qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Allow the engine and coolant to cool. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant (▷ page 315). Observe the warning notes. ▶ If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ At coolant temperatures under 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the next qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

! If the coolant temperature exceeds 248 °F(120 °C) do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

Driving systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.	**⚠ Risk of accident** The warning is issued if you approach a stationary vehicle or a vehicle driving ahead of you at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. More information about DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 169) and PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 65).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tires

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!) USA only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) is lit. Canada only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss) is lit.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tire pressure. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 359). ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 374).
(!) USA only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) flashes for 60 seconds and then remains lit.	The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least every two weeks when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

USA only:

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 284
Loading guidelines 284
Stowage areas 284
Features 293

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

Loading guidelines

⚠ **WARNING**

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible. Use cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

The cargo compartment is the preferred place to carry objects. Always use cargo tie-down rings, and if so equipped, always use the cargo net when transporting cargo.

Never drive a vehicle with the tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

The gross vehicle weight (GVW) is the vehicle weight including fuel, vehicle tool kit, spare wheel, installed accessories, vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo.

The gross load limit and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle must never be exceeded. The gross load limit and the GVWR are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door (▷ page 362).

The load must also be distributed so that the weight on each axle never exceeds the gross axle weight rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles. The specifications for GVWR and GAWR are on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door (▷ page 362).

Further information can be found in the "Loading the vehicle" section (▷ page 362).

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the cargo compartment as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- hook in the cargo net when loading.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie down. pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage areas

Stowage compartments

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when storing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the cargo compartment if possible.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

If so equipped, always use the cargo net when transporting cargo. The cargo net cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Parcel nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during

- braking
- vehicle maneuvers
- an accident

Stowage compartments in the front

Glove box

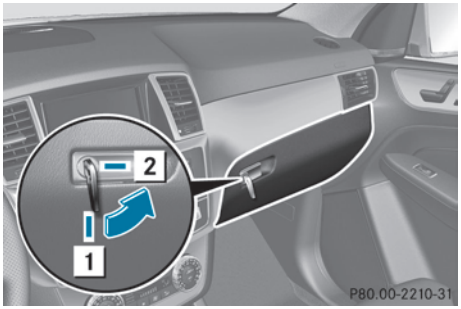
The glove box can be cooled (▷ page 134).



▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove box flap ②.

▶ **To close:** fold glove box flap ② upwards until it engages.

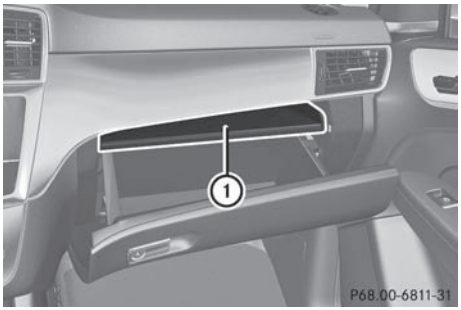
The glove box can only be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.



1 Glove box unlocked

2 Glove box locked

A partition for stowing flat objects is located in the upper section of the glove box. It can be removed to increase the stowage space in the glove box.



▶ **To remove:** pull out partition ① forwards

▶ **To install:** insert partition ① and push it back until it engages.

Eyeglasses compartment



▶ **To open:** press marking ①.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Stowage compartments in the rear

Stowage pockets

⚠ WARNING

Storage bags are intended for storing light-weight items only.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges or fragile objects may not be transported in the storage bag. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Storage bags cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

Storage bags are located in the rear compartment on the driver's and front-passenger seat backrests.

Parcel nets

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Do not place objects with a combined weight of more than 4.4 lbs (2 kg) into the parcel net on the back of the front passenger seat. Otherwise, the OCS may not be able to properly approximate the occupant weight category.

⚠ WARNING

Parcel nets are intended for storing light-weight items only, such as road maps, mail, etc.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges, or fragile objects may not be transported in the parcel nets. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Parcel nets cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

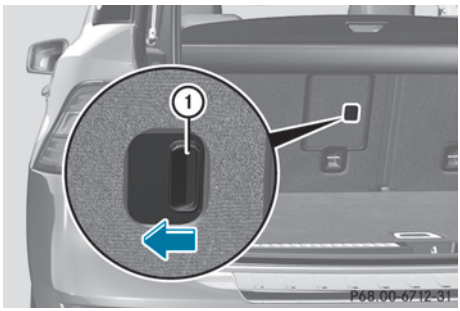
Parcel nets are located in the front-passenger footwell and on the back of the driver's and the front-passenger seat.

Through-loading facility in the rear compartment

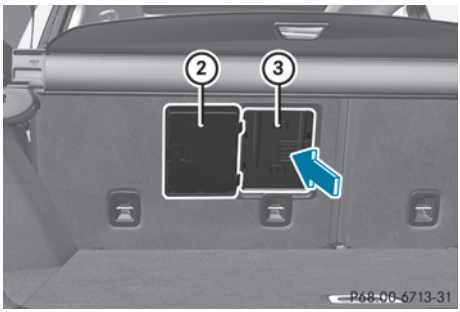
⚠ WARNING

Do not transport any unsecured items in the through-loading area.

The through-loading facility is opened from the cargo compartment.



- ▶ Unlatch the rear seat backrests and tilt them in the cargo/load position.
- ▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ Pull the center head restraint on the rear bench seat into the uppermost position (▷ page 97).
- ▶ Slide release catch ① to the left and swing flap ② to the left until it is lying on the rear side of the rear bench seat.



Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Push cover ③ forward until it is lying on the rear seat armrest.

Cargo compartment enlargement

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When expanding the cargo volume, always fully fold the corresponding seats and, if so equipped, always use the cargo net when transporting cargo.

Unless you are transporting cargo, the seat backrests must remain properly locked in the upright position.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

Always use the cargo tie-down rings.

⚠ WARNING

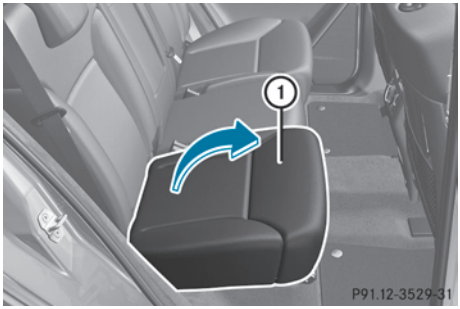
Never drive a vehicle with the tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

! Fold the seat cushion upwards before folding the rear bench seat forward. Otherwise, the backrests may be damaged.

When the backrest is folded forwards, the front seats should not be moved to their rearmost position. Otherwise, the front seats and the rear bench seat could be damaged.

The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded forwards separately to increase the cargo compartment capacity.

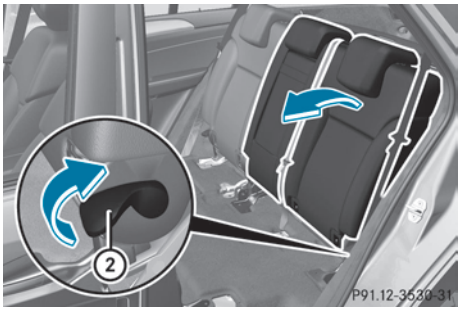
Folding the rear bench seat forwards



i If the driver's or front-passenger seat is set for a larger person, it may not be possible to fold the rear bench seat forwards. In this case, move the front seats as far forward as possible.

▶ Move the head restraints to the lowest position (▷ page 97).

▶ Fold seat cushion ① upwards.

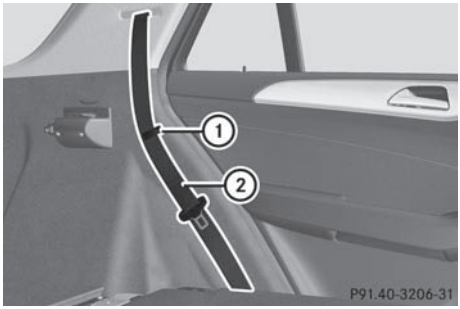


▶ Pull release catch ② upwards in the direction of the arrow until the backrest is completely unlocked.

! The backrest is heavy. Therefore, take care when folding it down. Make sure that the head restraints are pushed all the way in so that the backrests and seat cushions are not damaged.

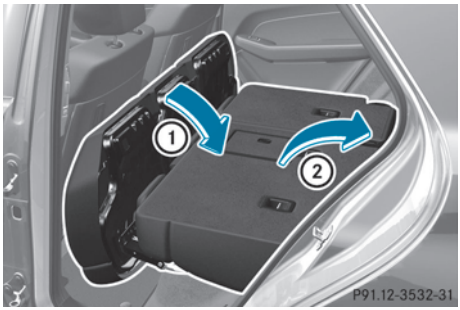
▶ Fold the backrest forwards until it reaches the cargo compartment position.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



▶ Guide seat belts ② under respective clips ①.

Folding the rear bench seat back



▶ Fold seat backrest ② back until it engages.

▶ Swing seat cushion ① back.

▶ Pull up and adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 97).

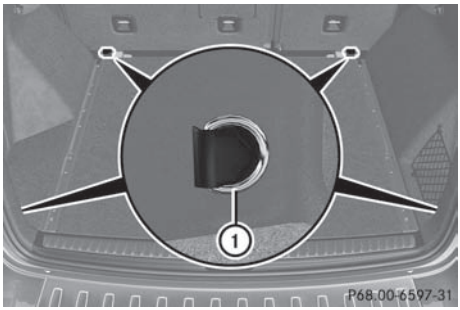
Securing cargo

Cargo tie-down rings

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- secure the load using the cargo tie down rings.
- do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- do not route tie downs across sharp edges or corners.
- pad sharp edges for protection.

There are four cargo tie down rings in the cargo compartment. Before using the cargo tie down rings on the front right-hand side of the cargo compartment, the parcel net must be pushed down.

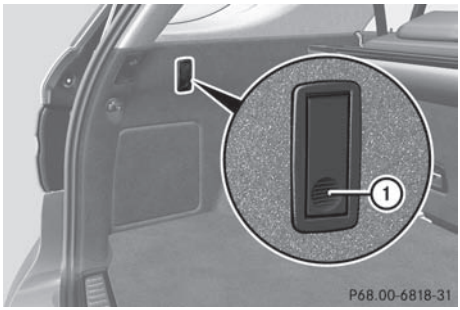


① Cargo tie down rings

Bag hooks

! The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg). Do not use it to secure a load.

There is a bag hook in the cargo compartment on the left-hand side.



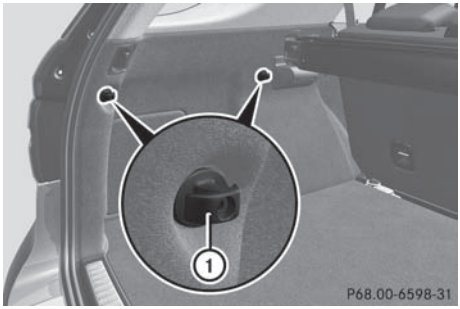
▶ Press the marking on bag hook ①.

▶ Turn bag hook ① until it engages.

Securing hooks

Only use the mounting hooks to secure items of luggage up to maximum of 9 lbs (4 kg) in weight.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



There are two securing hooks ① on each side of the cargo compartment.

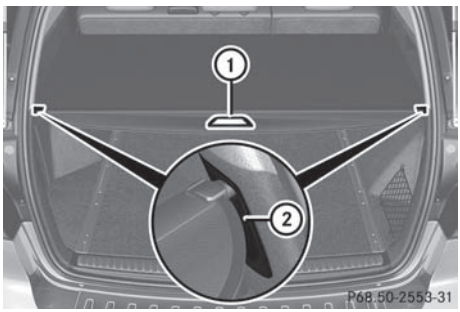
Cargo compartment cover

Important safety notes

! When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the cargo compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the cargo compartment cover.

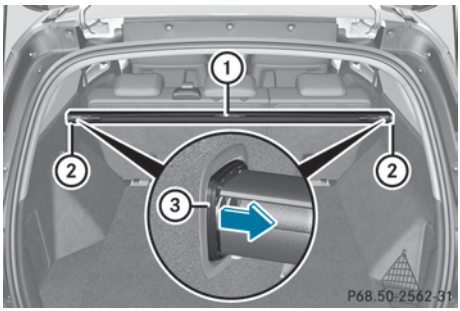
A cargo compartment cover or a combined cargo cover and net (cargo compartment cover with cargo net) is attached, depending on equipment, behind the rear bench seat backrest.

Extending and retracting the cargo compartment cover



- **To extend:** pull the cargo compartment cover back by grab handle ① and clip it into retainers ② on the left and right.
- **To retract:** unhook the cargo compartment cover from retainers ② on the left and right and guide it forwards by grab handle ① until it is fully retracted.

Removing/installing the cargo compartment cover (without integrated cargo net)



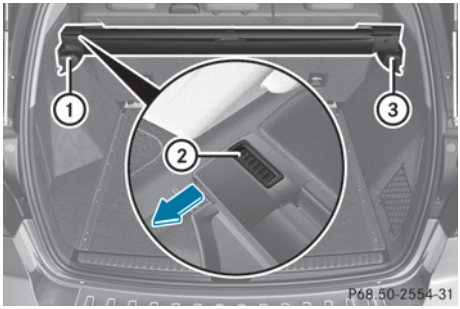
- **To remove:** make sure that cargo compartment cover ① is rolled up.
- Press in end cap ③ of cargo compartment cover ① on the right or left side in the direction of the arrow and press cargo compartment cover ① into anchorage ② opposite it.
- Remove cargo compartment cover ①.
- **To install:** set cargo compartment cover ① on the right or left-hand side in anchorage ②.
- Push in opposite end cap ③ of cargo compartment cover ① in the direction of the arrow and insert cargo compartment cover ① into opposite anchorage ②.

Removing/installing the cargo compartment cover with integrated cargo net

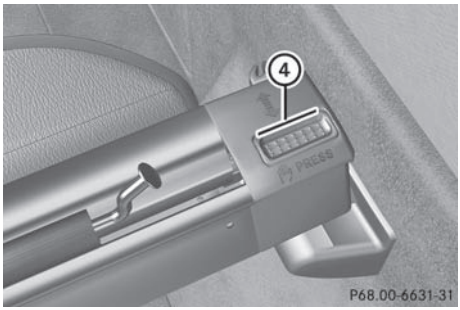
You can install and remove the combined cargo cover and net from the cargo compartment.

- Make sure that the cargo net and the cargo compartment cover are rolled up.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- **To remove:** press button ②.
- Swing the combined cargo cover and net in the direction of the arrow.
- First, detach the combined cargo cover and net from left-hand catch ① and then remove it from right-hand fixture ③.
- **To install:** push the combined cargo cover and net up to the stop into right-hand fixture ③.
- Place the combined cargo cover and net into the left-hand fixture and push it into catch ① until the combined cargo cover and net engages audibly.



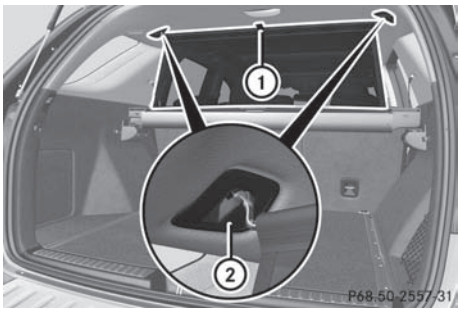
- Make sure that red lock status indicator ④ is no longer visible. The combined cargo cover and net will otherwise not be locked in place.

Cargo net in combined cargo compartment cover and net

Important safety notes

It is particularly important to use a safety net if the vehicle is loaded with small objects above the level of the backrests. For safety reasons, always use a cargo net when transporting loads.

Attaching the cargo net



- Pull the cargo net up by tab ① and hook it into eyelets ② using both hands.

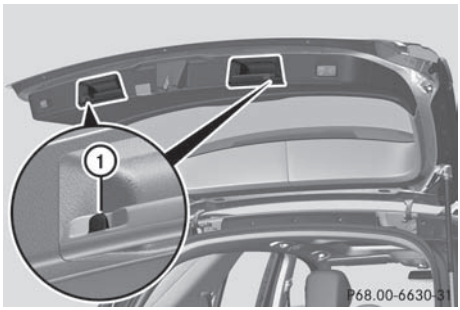
Coat hooks on the tailgate

⚠ WARNING

The tailgate may close if too great a load is placed on the coat hooks.

You and/or others could be trapped and injured.

Only use the coat hooks for light clothing.



① Coat hooks

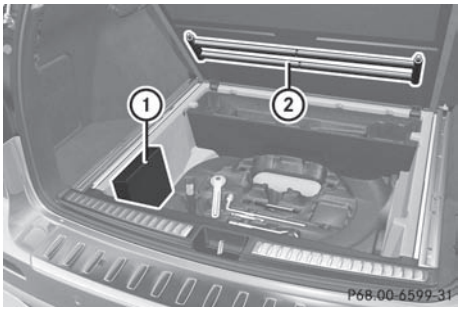
Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

EASY-PACK load-securing kit

Components and storage

The EASY-PACK load-securing kit allows you to use your cargo compartment for a variety of purposes. The accessory parts are located under the trunk floor.

▶ Open the trunk floor (▷ page 292).

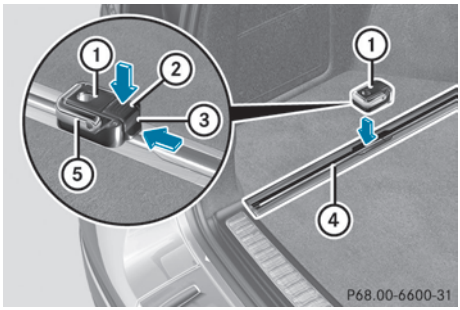


EASY-PACK load-securing kit accessory parts

① Bag containing the brackets and luggage holder

② Telescopic rod

Inserting the brackets into the loading rail



▶ Insert bracket ① into the center of loading rail ④.

▶ Press release button ② and push bracket ① into the desired position in loading rail ④.

▶ Let go of release button ②.

▶ Press locking button ③.
Bracket ① is locked in loading rail ④.

▶ If necessary, fold cargo tie-down ring ⑤ upwards.

⚠ WARNING

Distribute the load on the cargo tie down rings evenly.

Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

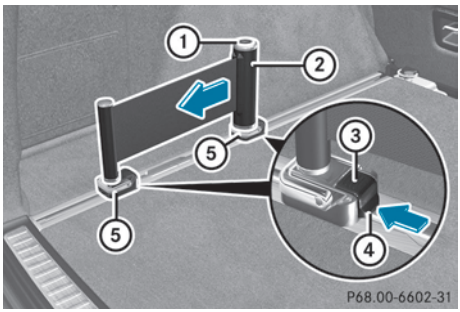
- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Please observe the loading guidelines.

Luggage holder

The luggage holder can be used to secure light loads against the side wall of the cargo compartment to prevent them from moving around.

! Only use the luggage holder to secure cargo with a maximum weight of 15.4 lb (7 kg) and with dimensions that the luggage holder can safely and securely contain.



▶ **To install:** insert two brackets ⑤ into the left or right loading rail (▷ page 291).

▶ Press release button ① of the luggage holder and pull the strap out slightly.

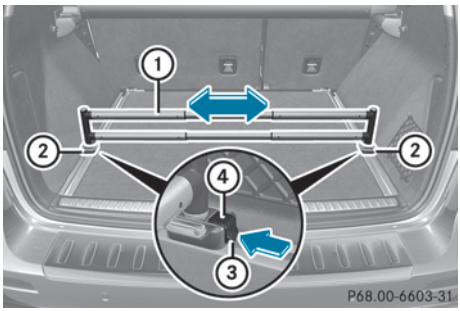
▶ Insert luggage holder ② into brackets ⑤ and, while doing so, press release button ③ and push the luggage holder downwards until it engages.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Press release button ① of the luggage holder and pull the strap out in the direction of the arrow.
- Place the load between the strap and the cargo compartment side wall.
- Using one hand, press locking button ① of the luggage holder.
- With your other hand, let the strap go slowly until the load is secured.
- Make sure that locking button ④ on brackets ⑤ is pressed.
 This keeps brackets ⑤ in place on the loading rail.
- **To remove:** press release button ③ on respective bracket ⑤ and remove luggage holder ② by pulling upwards and out.

Telescopic rod

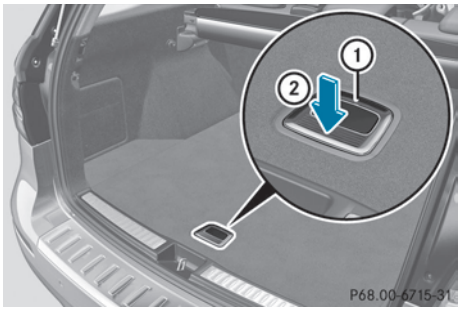
The telescopic rod can be used to secure the load against the rear seats to prevent it from moving around.



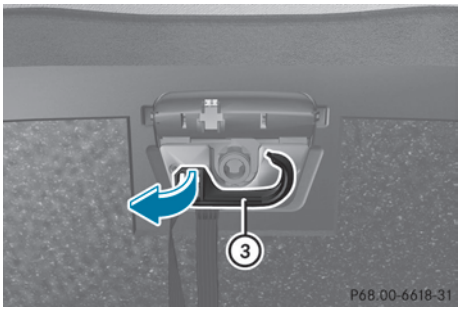
- **To install:** insert one bracket ② into both the left and the right loading rails and slide it to the desired position (▷ page 291).
- Insert telescopic rod ① into brackets ② and, while doing so, press release button ④ and push the rod downwards until it engages.
- Make sure that locking button ③ on brackets ② is pressed.
 This keeps brackets ② in place on the loading rail.
- **To remove:** press release button ④ on respective bracket ② and remove telescopic rod ① by pulling it upwards and out.

Stowage well under the cargo compartment floor

A removable insert under the trunk floor contains the parts of the EASY-PACK load-securing kit. The tire-change tool kit is stored beneath this insert.

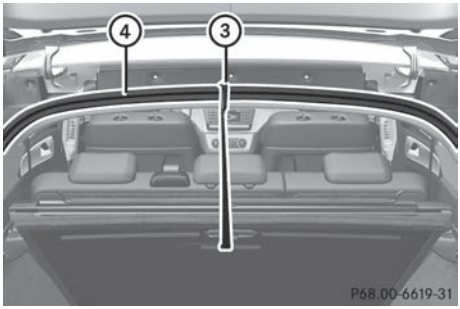


- **To open:** open the tailgate.
- Holding the ribbing, press handle ① downwards ②.
 Handle ① folds upwards.
- Swing the trunk floor upwards using handle ① until it rests against the cargo compartment cover.



- Fold out hook ③ on the underside of the trunk floor in the direction of the arrow.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- Attach hook ③ to the cargo compartment's upper seal ④.
- **To close:** detach hook ③ from the cargo compartment's upper seal ④.
- Fasten hook ③ to the bracket on the underside of the trunk floor.
- Fold the trunk floor down.
- Press the trunk floor down ② until it engages.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Only use carriers when the basic carrier bars have been completely mounted. The left and right roof rails are only stabilized by means of the basic carrier bars mounted.

Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. Otherwise, an improperly attached carrier or its load could become detached from the vehicle.

Do not exceed the maximum roof load of 220 lb (100 kg).

Take into consideration that when the roof is loaded, the handling characteristics are different from those when operating the vehicle without the roof loaded.

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is installed you can:

- raise the sliding sunroof fully
- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel fully
- open the tailgate fully

Attaching the roof carrier



- Secure the roof carrier to roof rails ①.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holders

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants and/or vehicle equipment, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. Liquids spilled on vehicle occupants may cause serious personal injury. Liquids

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

spilled on vehicle equipment may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

Keep in mind that objects placed in the cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

Do not transport any heavy, sharp-edged or fragile bottles in the stowage compartments.

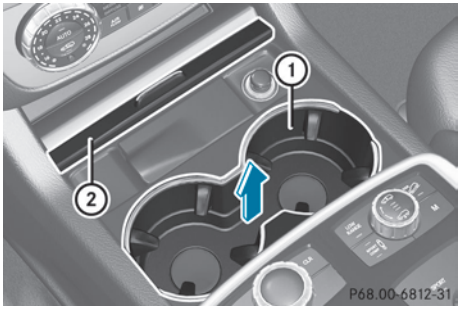
In the event of an accident, the stowage compartments cannot secure the bottles adequately. You and/or other vehicle occupants could be injured.

The stowage compartments in the doors have space for bottles containing up to 34 fl. oz. (1.0 l).

The bottles are neither secured in position nor prevented from tipping over. Therefore, do not place any open drink containers in the stowage compartments.

Cup holder in the front-compartment center console

You can remove the cup holder's rubber mat for cleaning. Clean with clear, lukewarm water only.



① Cup holders
② Cover

▶ **To open:** slide cover ② fully forwards.

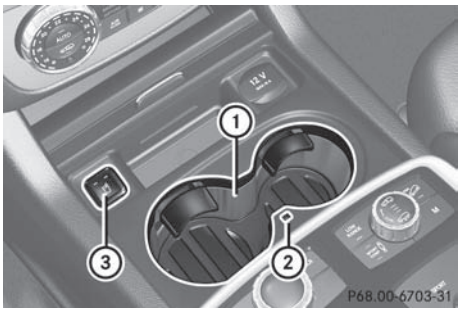
Temperature-controlled cup holder in the front-compartment center console

⚠ WARNING

When you use the warming function, the metal insert of the cup holder is heated. Therefore, do not touch the cup holder insert. Otherwise, you might burn yourself.

The temperature-controlled cup holder can be used to keep cold drinks cool and warm drinks warm.

You can remove the cup holder's rubber mat for cleaning. Clean with clear, lukewarm water only.



① Cup holders
② Residual heat indicator lamp
③ Switch

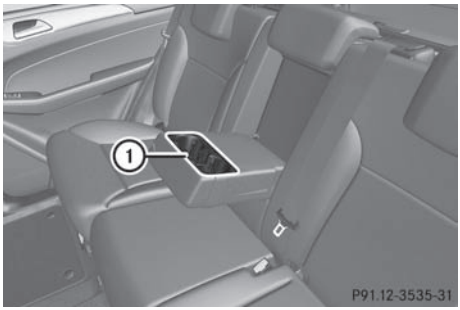
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on cooling function:** press switch ③ repeatedly until the blue indicator lamp in the switch lights up.
- ▶ **To switch on warming function:** press switch ③ repeatedly until the red indicator lamp in the switch lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off function:** press switch ③ repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

When using the warming function above a certain temperature, residual heat indicator lamp ② lights up. This means that the metal insert of the cup holder is hot.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest

! Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.



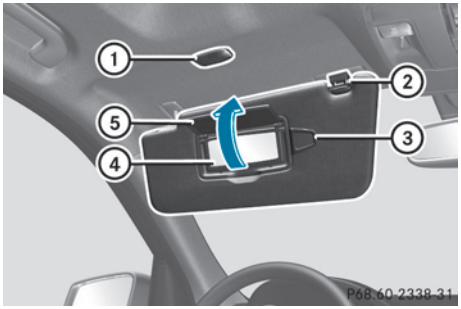
- ▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest. Cup holder ① is in the rear seat armrest.

Sun visors

Overview of sun visors

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not use the vanity mirror while driving. Keep the vanity mirrors in the sun visors closed while the vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.

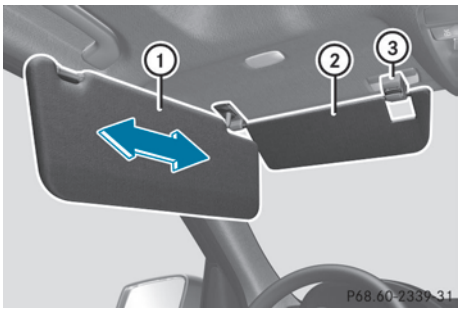


① Mirror light
② Bracket
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side



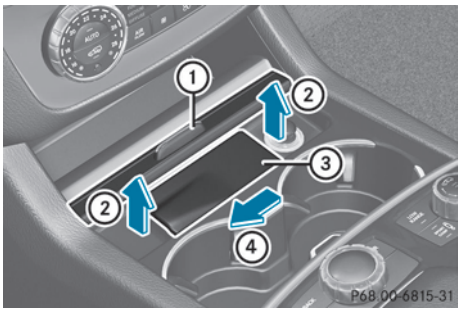
- ▶ Fold down sun visor ①.
- ▶ Pull sun visor ① out of retainer ③.
- ▶ Swing sun visor ① to the side.
- ▶ Slide sun visor ① forwards and back as required.
- ▶ Fold down additional sun visor ②.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Ashtray

Ashtray in the front-compartment center console

! The holder under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the holder could be damaged.

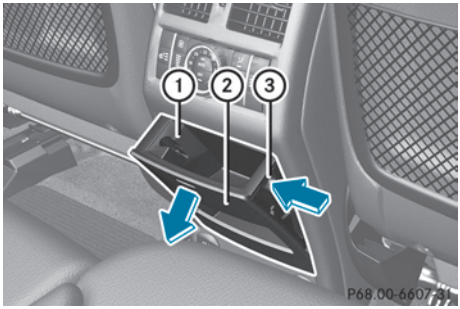


- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ① fully forwards.
- ▶ Fold the lid of insert ③ upwards.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** press insert ③ to the left ④.
 Ashtray insert ③ slides out slightly to the right.
- ▶ Lift insert ③ up ② and out.
- ▶ **To install the insert:** install insert ③ into the holder and press down on the right-hand side until it engages.

Ashtray in the rear-compartment center console

! Close the ashtray when it is not in use and before you fold the rear seats forward. You can otherwise damage the ashtray.

Vehicles without a Rear Seat Entertainment System have an ashtray in the center console in the rear compartment.



- ▶ **To open:** briefly press cover ② at the top. The ashtray opens.
- ▶ **To remove the insert**: press into recess ③ from the right.
 Ashtray insert ① slides out slightly to the right.
- ▶ Lift insert ① up and out.
- ▶ **To install the insert:** install insert ① into the holder and press down on the right-hand side until it engages.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

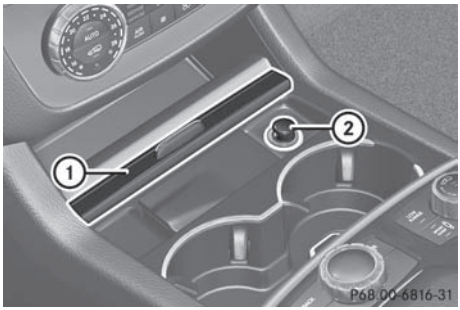
Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ **WARNING**

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

Make sure any children traveling with you do not injure themselves or start a fire with the hot cigarette lighter.

! The cigarette lighter in the center console in the front compartment is not intended for operating the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ① fully forwards.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②. Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ **To close:** pull cover ① fully back.

12 V sockets

Points to observe before use

With the exception of the socket in the front center console, all sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum current draw of 240 W (20 A), e.g. lamps or chargers for mobile phones.

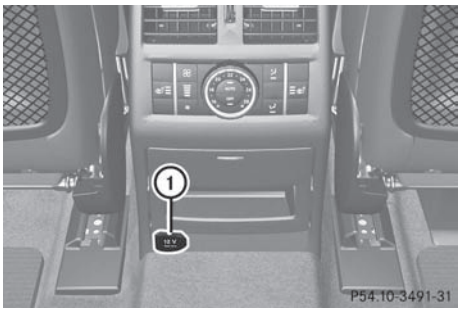
The socket in the center console in the front compartment can be used for accessories, e.g lamps or mobile phone chargers with a maximum current draw of 180 W (15 A).

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

ⓘ An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

Socket in the rear-compartment center console

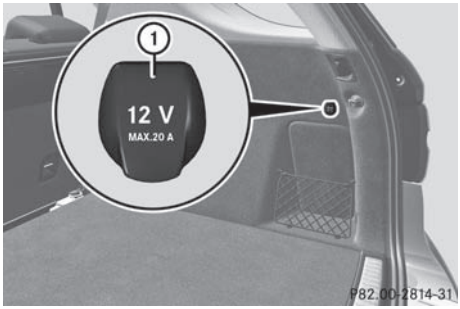


- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Vehicles with the Rear Seat Entertainment System have two sockets in the center console in the rear compartment.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Socket in the cargo compartment



▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

115 V power socket

⚠ WARNING

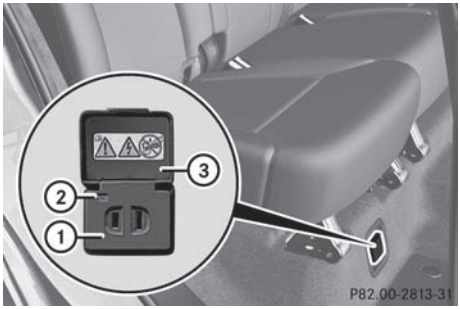
The 115V AC socket operates at high voltage. Use the 115V AC socket in the vehicle with the same caution and prudence that you exercise when using power outlets at home. Keep any fluids away from the 115V AC socket. Do not clean the socket with fluids or tapered objects. Keep the 115V AC socket cover in the closed position, when not in use. Otherwise, you could suffer an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured.

⚠ WARNING

Any device that you connect must have a suitable plug and meet U.S. standards. Never pull at a cable to disconnect a plug from a 115 V AC power socket. Never use a damaged connection cable. The 115 V AC power socket must never be connected to another 115 V AC power source. Do not use a converter with an earthed plug for the 115 V AC power socket. This could cause serious injury to you and/or other people.

⚠ WARNING

If the 115V AC socket is damaged or torn out of the trim, do not use or touch the 115V AC socket. Using a 115V AC socket that is damaged or torn out of the trim could cause serious personal injury to you and/or others.



115 V socket ① provides an alternating voltage of 115 V, so that small electronic devices can be connected. These devices, such as games consoles, chargers and laptops, together should not consume more than a maximum of 150 W.

Requirements for operation of these devices:

- the plug of the electronic device must be inserted fully into 115 V power socket ①.
- the maximum wattage of the device to be connected must not exceed 150 W.
- the on-board power supply is within a permissible volt range.
- the 12 V sockets in the rear and the cargo compartment are operational (▷ page 297).

▶ Open flap ③.

▶ Insert the plug of the electronic device into 115 V power socket ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up.
If indicator lamp ② does not light up, consult the section on malfunctions.

▶ **To turn off:** disconnect the plug from 115 V power socket ①.
Ensure that you do not pull on the cord.

▶ Close flap ③.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Possible causes of malfunction:

- the on-board power supply is not within a permissible volt range.
- the temperature of the DC/AC converter is temporarily too high.
- some small electronic devices have a constant nominal power of less than 150 W, but a very high inrush current. These devices will not work. If you connect such a device, 115 V power socket ① will not supply it with power.

If indicator lamp ② still does not light up, contact a specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

mbrace

Important safety notes

! A license agreement must exist in order to activate the mbrace service. Ensure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the MB Info call button to register. If any of the steps mentioned is not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by post. You can use this password to log in to the mbrace section under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**[20].

The mbrace system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational.
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center.
- a service subscription is available.
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.

i Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if there is sufficient GPS reception and the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Center.

The mbrace system

The mbrace system provides different services, e.g.:

- automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

To adjust the volume during an mbrace call, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Use the volume controller of the audio system/COMAND.

You can find further information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com[21].

System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

20 USA only.

21 USA only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following conditions occurs:

- the indicator lamp in the SOS button does not light up during the system self-diagnosis.
- the indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button does not light up during the system self-diagnosis.
- The indicator lamp in the information button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- the indicator lamp in the SOS button, Roadside Assistance button or information button continues to be lit red after the system self-diagnosis.
- The Tele Aid Inoperative or Tele Aid Not Activated message appears in the multifunction display after the system self-test.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Emergency call

Important safety notes

! A license agreement must exist in order to activate the mbrace service. Ensure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the MB Info call button to register. If any of the steps mentioned is not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered.

i An mbrace emergency call that has been initiated automatically cannot be terminated by the customer.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The Connecting Call message appears on the multifunction display.

The audio output is muted.

Once a connection has been established, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on the type of emergency

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants. If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.

i If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

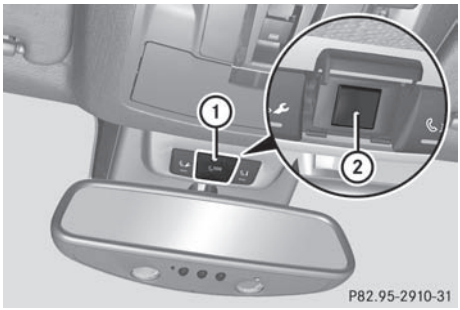
⚠ WARNING

If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established, then the mbrace system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available).

The message Call Failed appears in the multifunction display for approximately 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Making an emergency call



- ▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open it.
- ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.
 The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
- ▶ After the emergency call is ended, close cover ①.

⚠ WARNING

If you feel in any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the SOS button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

Roadside Assistance button



- ▶ Press and hold Roadside Assistance button ① for more than two seconds.
 This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be established, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a cellular phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

ⓘ The display of the audio system or COMAND shows that an mbrace call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

▶ Describe the type of assistance needed.

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or organizes for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing. Further details are available in your mbrace manual.

ⓘ The mbrace system failed to initiate a Roadside Assistance call if:

- the indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This may be because the corresponding mobile phone network is not available.

The `Call Failed` message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on the audio system or on COMAND.

MB Info call button



▶ Press and hold MB Info call button ① for more than two seconds.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being established. The `Connecting Call` message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be established, the `Call Connected` message appears in the multifunction display.

If a cellular phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

ⓘ The display of the audio system or COMAND shows that an mbrace call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants. You can obtain information on how to operate your vehicle's systems, on the location of the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, and on further products and services offered by Mercedes-Benz USA.

Further details on the mbrace system can be found under **http://www.mbusa.com**[22]. Log in under "Owners Online".

ⓘ The mbrace system failed to initiate an MB Info call if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

[22] USA only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

This may be because the corresponding mobile phone network is not available.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on the audio system or on COMAND.

Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended. An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. All other calls can be ended by pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel or the corresponding button for ending a telephone call on the audio system or on COMAND.

ⓘ If an mbrace call is initiated, audio output is muted. The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND. However, if you want to use your mobile phone, we recommend that you do this only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

Downloading destinations

ⓘ Information on the components and operating principles of COMAND can be found in the separate COMAND operating instructions.

ⓘ You can only use the Destination Download function if the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system.

Destination Download gives you access to a database with over 15 million points of interest (POIs)/important destinations that can be downloaded onto the navigation system of your vehicle. If you know the destination, you can download the address or obtain the location of points of interest (POIs)/important destinations in the surrounding area.

You are prompted to confirm route guidance to the address entered.

The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

ⓘ If you select No, the address can be stored in the address book.

ⓘ The Destination Download function is available if the corresponding mobile phone network is available and data transfer is possible.

Route Assistance

This service is part of the mbrace PLUS Package and cannot be purchased separately.

ⓘ You can also use the Route Assistance function if your vehicle is not equipped with a navigation system.

Within the framework of this service, you receive a professional and reliable form of navigation support without having to leave your vehicle.

The customer service representative determines a suitable driving route based on your current vehicle position and the desired destination and guides you live through the current sections of the route.

Search & Send

"Search & Send" is a destination entry service. You can find further information on "Search & Send" in the separate COMAND operating instructions.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicle remote opening

If you have unintentionally locked your vehicle (e.g. the SmartKey is still in the vehicle) and a replacement SmartKey is not available, the vehicle can be opened by a Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be opened remotely up to four days after the ignition was last switched off.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your password.

▶ Return to your vehicle at the time agreed upon with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

▶ Pull the tailgate handle for at least 20 seconds until the indicator lamp in the SOS button (▷ page 300) flashes.
The Connecting Call message appears on the multifunction display.

Alternatively, the vehicle can also be opened via the Internet or an iPhone in the "Owners Online" section using your ID number and password[23].

ⓘ Vehicle remote unlocking is only possible if the corresponding mobile phone network is accessible.

The SOS button flashes and the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display to confirm that the command for vehicle remote unlocking has been received.

If you pull the tailgate handle for more than 20 seconds before receiving authorization for remote unlocking from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, you must wait 15 minutes before you can pull the tailgate handle again.

Vehicle remote closing

If you forget to lock your vehicle but are no longer in the vicinity of the vehicle, it can be locked for you by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be locked remotely up to four days after the ignition was last switched off.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your PIN.

The next time you are in your vehicle and switch on the ignition, the Tele Aid: Doors Locked by Remote message appears in the multifunction display.

Alternatively, the vehicle can also be locked via the Internet or an iPhone in the "Owners Online" section using your ID number and password.

ⓘ The vehicle valet locking feature is available when the relevant mobile phone network is available and data connection is possible.

Service for recovering a stolen vehicle

If your vehicle has been stolen:

▶ Notify the police.
The police will issue a numbered incident report.

▶ This number will be forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center together with your PIN.
The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center then attempts to locate the mbrace system. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center contacts you and the local law enforcement agency if the vehicle is located. However, only the law

[23] USA only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

enforcement agency is informed of the location of the vehicle.

ⓘ If the anti-theft alarm system is active for longer than 30 seconds, mbrace automatically informs the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

Garage door opener

Important safety notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

ⓘ Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programming the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call one of the following telephone hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100

⚠ **WARNING**

Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

When programming a garage door opener, park vehicle outside the garage.

Do not run the engine while programming the integrated remote control. Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

IC: 279B-HMIHL4

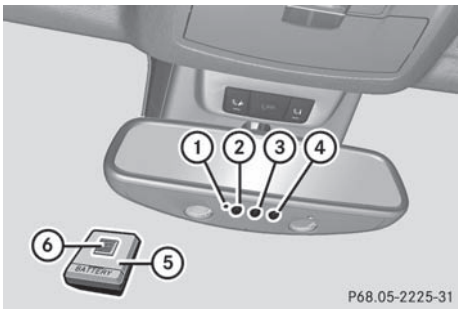
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror

Programming

⚠ WARNING

Only press the transmitter button on the integrated garage door opener if there are no persons or objects present within the sweep of the garage door. People could otherwise be injured by the movement of the door.



Integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror

Garage door remote control ⑤ is not part of this integrated garage door opener.

ⓘ To achieve the best result, insert new batteries in garage door remote control ⑤ before programming.

- ▶ Before programming for the first time, clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener (▷ page 308).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold one of transmitter buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
 Indicator lamp ① starts to flash yellow after a short period.

ⓘ Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow immediately after the transmitter button has been stored for the first time. If the transmitter button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① does not flash yellow until 10 seconds have elapsed.

- ▶ Release the transmitter button.
- ▶ Point transmitter button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ towards the transmitter buttons on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).

ⓘ The distance required between garage door remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the system of the garage door drive. You might require several attempts. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Press and hold transmitter button ⑥ on garage door remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green.
 Programming is complete if indicator lamp ① lights up or flashes green.
- ▶ Release transmitter button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated garage door opener and the transmitter button on garage door remote control ⑥.

If indicator lamp ① lights up red:

- ▶ Repeat the programming procedure for the transmitter button. When doing so, vary the distance between the garage door remote control and the rear-view mirror.

ⓘ If the indicator lamp flashes green after successful programming, the garage door system is operating on a rolling code. After programming, you must synchronize the garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror with the receiver of the garage door system.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Your vehicle must be within range of the garage or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

Observe the safety notes when performing the rolling code synchronization.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the programming button of the door or gate drive (see the door or gate drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls").

ℹ You now normally have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.

- ▶ Press the previously programmed transmitter button of the HomeLink® integrated garage door opener repeatedly in succession until the door opens. The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. These signals may not therefore last long enough for the integrated garage door opener to recognize the signal during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also have a built-in "interruption".

If you live in Canada or have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps (see above), proceed as follows:

- ▶ Press and hold one of transmitter buttons ② to ④ of the integrated garage door opener. Indicator lamp ① starts to flash yellow after a short period.
- ▶ Release the transmitter button.
- ▶ Press transmitter button ⑥ of the garage door remote control and hold for two seconds, then release for two seconds, then press again and hold for two seconds.
- ▶ Repeat this sequence on transmitter button ⑥ of the garage door remote control until indicator lamp ① is green. Repeat the process if indicator lamp ① turns red.
- ▶ Continue with the other programming steps (see above).

Problems when programming

If you are experiencing problems programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- check the transmission frequency of garage door remote control ⑤ (usually found on the reverse side of the remote control).
 The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that can be operated with units in a frequency range of 280 to 390 MHz.
- change the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the probability that garage door remote control ⑤ will send a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror.
- when programming, hold garage door remote control ⑤ at different distances and angles from the transmitter button that you are programming. Try different angles at a distance between 2 and 12 inches (5 to 30 cm) or the same angle at varying distances.
- if another remote control for the same garage door drive is available, repeat the same programming steps with this remote control. Before you perform the steps of the operation, make sure that there are new batteries in the garage door remote control.
- note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

out). Press the remote control button again before it stops transmitting.

- align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press transmitter button ②, ③ or ④ in the overhead control panel that you have programmed to operate the garage door. Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.

Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

ⓘ The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the transmitter button is being pressed. After a maximum of ten seconds, transmission is terminated and indicator lamp ① flashes yellow. Press the transmitter button again, if necessary.

Clearing the memory of the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press transmitter buttons ② and ④. The indicator lamp lights up yellow.

▶ Press and hold transmitter buttons ② and ④ until the indicator lamp turns green.

ⓘ Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

Compass

Calling up the compass

Information on operating the compass can be found in the separate COMAND operating instructions.

Floormats

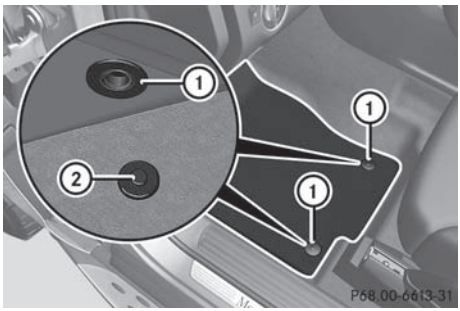
⚠ WARNING

Whenever you are using a floormat, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floormat is securely fastened.

The floormat should always be securely fastened using the fastening equipment.

Before driving off, check that the floormat is securely in place and adjust it if necessary. A loose floormat could slip and hinder proper functioning of the pedals.

Do not place several floormats on top of each other as this may impair pedal movement.



Floormat on the driver's side (example)

▶ **Driver's seat/front-passenger seat:** slide the respective seat back.

▶ **Rear seats:** slide the respective seat forwards.

▶ **To install:** place the floormat in the footwell.

▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.

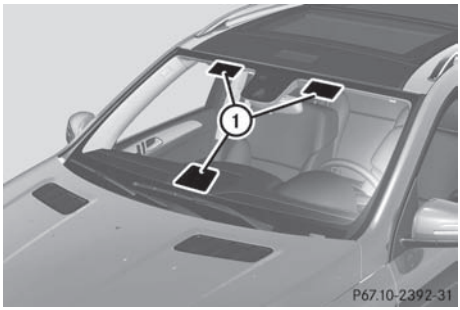
▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat off retainers ②.

▶ Remove the floormat.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Infrared reflective windshield

The infrared reflecting glass prevents the vehicle interior from becoming too hot. It also blocks radio waves up into the gigahertz range.



In order to operate radio-controlled equipment, e.g. toll recording systems, areas ① on the windshield are permeable to radio waves. In these areas, you can install radio-controlled systems.

These areas can best be seen from outside the vehicle by observing the light reflected off the windshield.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 312
Engine compartment 312
Maintenance 317
Care 318

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

Engine compartment

Hood

Opening the hood

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

This could cause the hood to come loose and injure you and/or others.

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not open the hood when the engine is overheated. You could be seriously injured. Observe the coolant temperature display to determine whether the engine may be overheated. If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, move away from the vehicle. Wait until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

⚠ **WARNING**

There is a risk of injury if the hood is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Operator's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

⚠ **WARNING**

To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or may even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

⚠ **WARNING**

Vehicles with gasoline engine:
The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- when the ignition is switched on and the engine is turned manually

⚠ **WARNING**

Vehicles with diesel engine:
The engine is equipped with a high-voltage electronic control unit for the injection system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components of the injection system (injectors, electrical wires)

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- when the ignition is switched on

▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off.

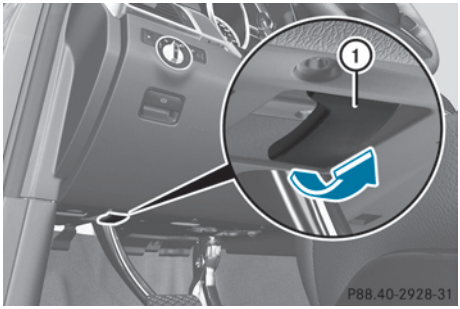
⚠ **WARNING**

The windshield wipers and wiper linkage could be set in motion.

When the hood is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper linkage.

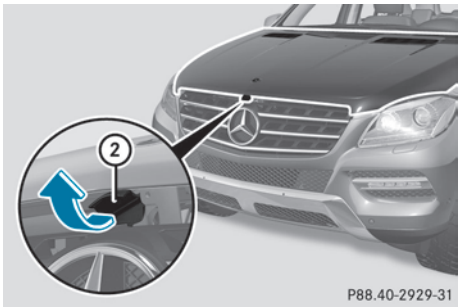
Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off. Remove the SmartKey or make sure that no ignition position has been selected with KEYLESS-GO. All indicator lamps must be off in the instrument cluster.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



▶ Pull release lever ① for the hood.
The hood is released.

! Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.



▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood.

Once you have lifted the hood about 15 inches (40 cm), it is automatically opened the rest of the way and held open by the gas-filled struts.

Closing the hood

⚠ **WARNING**

When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers. Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

Make sure the hood is securely engaged before driving off. Do not continue driving if the hood can no longer engage after an accident, for example. The hood could otherwise come loose while the vehicle is in motion and injure you and/or others.

▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 inches (20 cm).

▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Radiator

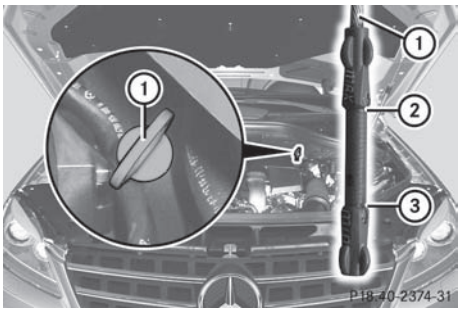
ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** do not cover the radiator, for example with a winter front or bug cover. The readings of the on-board-diagnostic system may otherwise be inaccurate. Some of these readings are required by law and must be accurate at all times.

Engine oil

Notes on the oil level

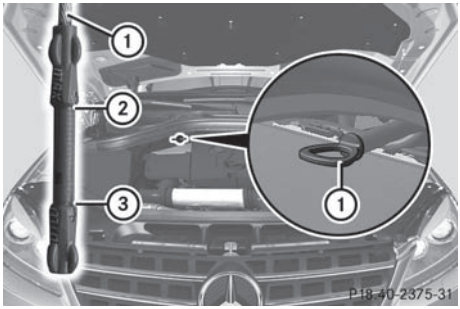
Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qts. (0.8 l) of oil over a distance of 600 miles (1000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick



Example: vehicles with a gasoline engine

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Example: vehicles with a diesel engine

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
 To check the oil level with the engine at operating temperature, switch the engine off and wait for approximately five minutes.
- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again.
 If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the fuel level has sunk to MIN mark ③ or below, add 0.55 to 1.1 US qt (0.5 to 1.0 l) engine oil.

Adding engine oil

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot engine parts, it may ignite and you could burn yourself. Do not spill any engine oil on hot engine parts.

Environmental note

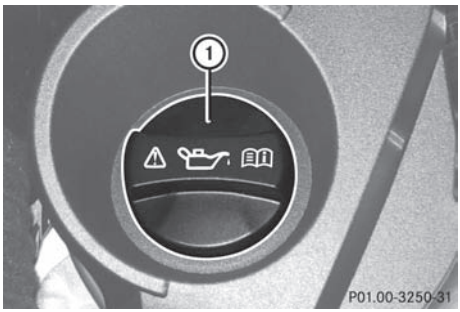
When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Use only engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles equipped with a service system. A list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products can be called up by visiting **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only). More information about tested and approved engine oils and oil filters is available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters which have not been specifically approved for the service system.
- replacing the engine oil or oil filter after the replacement interval required by the service system has elapsed
- using engine oil additives.

! Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the "max" mark on the dipstick, too much oil has been added. This can lead to damage to the engine or the catalytic converter. Have excess oil siphoned off.



Example: engine oil cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.
 If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick,
 add 0.55 to 1.1 US qt (0.5 to 1.0 l) engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
 Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 313).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 388).

Checking and adding other service products

Checking the coolant level

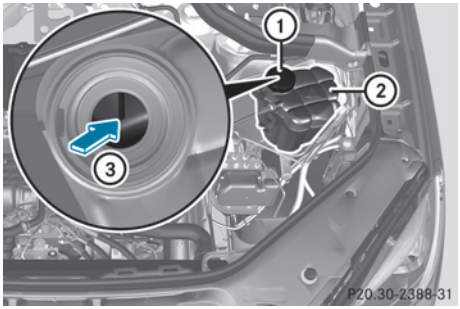
Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** (▷ page 139) in the ignition lock.
 On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 139).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature gauge in the multifunction display.
 The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).

⚠ WARNING

In order to avoid any potentially serious burns:

- use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature display indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- do not remove the pressure cap on the coolant reservoir if the coolant temperature is above 158 °F (70 °C). Allow the engine to cool down before removing the cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.
- using a rag, slowly turn the cap approximately $^1/_2$ turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.



- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise and allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
 If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
 If the coolant is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 389).

Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system

The washer fluid reservoir is used for both the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system.

ⓘ Vehicle components and their service products must match. You should, therefore, only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

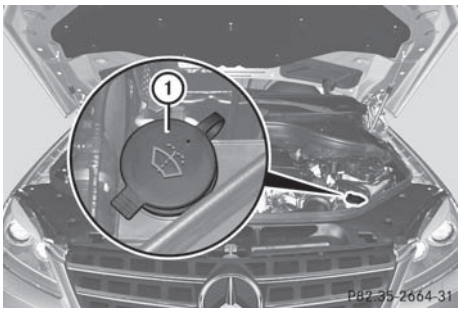
Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

! At temperatures below freezing: always fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and windshield washer concentrate (e.g. MB WinterFit). There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windshield washer system/headlamp cleaning system.

! Only use washer fluid concentrate which is suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable washer fluid concentrate could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

i Add windshield washer concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit, to the washer fluid all year round.



Example: washer fluid reservoir

- Mix the windshield washer fluid in a container beforehand.
- **At temperatures above freezing:** fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and windshield washer concentrate (e.g. MB SummerFit).
- **At temperatures below freezing:** fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and windshield washer concentrate (e.g. MB WinterFit). Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperature. For information on the mixing ratio (▷ page 390).
- **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- Add the premixed washer fluid.
- **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

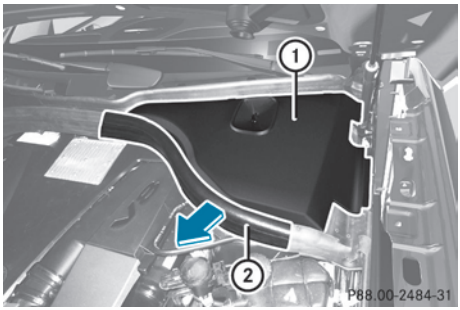
Brake fluid level

! If you notice that the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the MIN mark or less, check the brake system immediately for leaks. Also check the thickness of the brake linings. Contact a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the error.

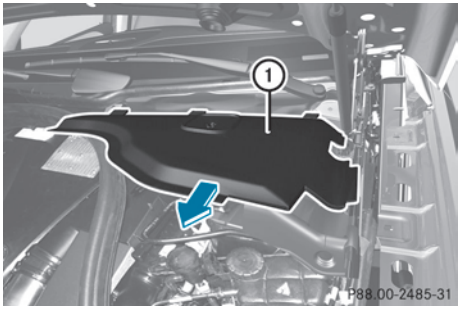
Only check the brake fluid level when the vehicle is stationary and on a level surface.

In order to check the brake fluid level, the cover above the brake fluid reservoir must be removed.

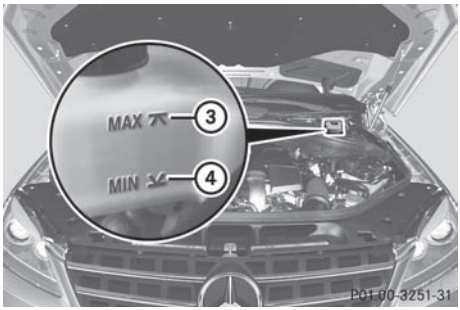


- Remove seal ② in the area around cover ① in the direction of the arrow.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- Raise cover (1) at the front.
- Pull out cover (1) in the direction of the arrow.



The brake fluid level is correct if it is between MIN marking (4) and MAX marking (3) on the brake fluid reservoir.

Cover (1) is installed in the reverse order. When doing so, make sure that the guides of cover (1) engage in the slots in the bulkhead.

Maintenance

Service interval display

Service messages

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see separate Service Booklet).

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

The service interval message informs you of the next service due date.

The multifunction display shows a service message for several seconds, e.g.:

`Next Service A Due in .. Days`
`Service A Due`
`Service A Exceeded by ... Days`

The letter indicates which service is due. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter. This figure indicates any necessary additional maintenance work to be performed.

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

- Subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display after reconnecting the battery.

The service interval display does not provide any information regarding the engine's oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 313).

Hiding a service message

- Press the ⮌ or OK button on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

- Switch on the ignition.
- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and press OK to confirm. The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Please bear the following in mind

Resetting the service interval display

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, will reset the service interval display after the necessary service work has been carried out.

Further information, on maintenance for example, can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or directly from Mercedes-Benz.

! If the service interval display has been reset unintentionally, have the setting corrected at a Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have service work carried out as described in the Service Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Care

Notes on care

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

Always lock away cleaning products and keep them out of reach of children.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Exterior care

Automatic car wash

⚠ WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. This could cause an accident. For this reason, you must drive particularly carefully after washing the vehicle until the brakes have dried.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

! In car washes with a towing mechanism, make sure that the automatic transmission is in transmission position **N**, otherwise the vehicle could be damaged.

- Vehicles with a SmartKey:

 Do not remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels. You can prevent this by shifting the automatic transmission to **N** beforehand.
- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

 Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N**:

▶ Make sure the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.
▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** (▷ page 139) in the ignition lock. Use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO.
▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Release the electric parking brake.
▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- the ventilation/heating is switched off (the OFF button has been pressed).
- the windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.

Otherwise, the vehicle might be damaged.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Power washers

⚠ WARNING

Do not use power washers with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle, in particular the tires. You could otherwise damage the tires and cause an accident.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! Always maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tires
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

Cleaning the wheels

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Cleaning the paintwork

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

If water no longer forms "beads" on the paint surface, use the paint care products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on the climate conditions and the care product used.

If dirt has penetrated the paint surface or the paint has become dull, the paint cleaner recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz should be used.

Do not use these care products in the sun or on the hood while the hood is hot.

- ▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch-Up Stick, to correct smaller areas of paint damage quickly and provisionally.

Matte finish care

If your vehicle has a clear matte finish, observe the following instructions in order to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect care.

These notes also apply to light alloy wheels with a clear matte finish.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing causes the finish to shine.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matte effect:

- Vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials.
- Frequent use of car washes.
- Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight.

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matte finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

i The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

i Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ **WARNING**

Before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster have gone out. The windshield wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

Cleaning the wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING**

Before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster have gone out. The windshield wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

! Do not pull the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.

▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

▶ Fold the windshield wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.

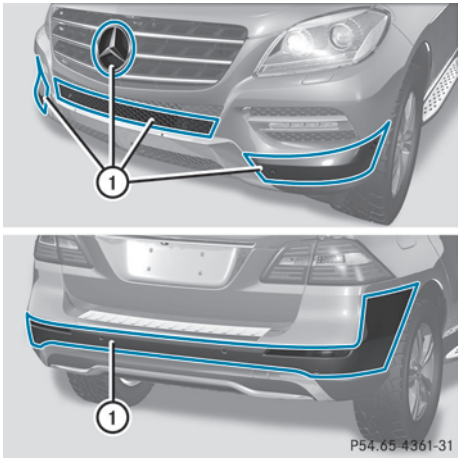
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cleaning the exterior lighting

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lights with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic light lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic light lenses.

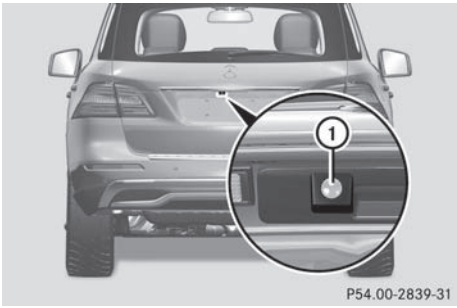
Cleaning the sensors



▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

! When cleaning the sensors with a power washer, maintain a distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer of at least 11.8 in (30 cm). Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Cleaning the rear view camera



▶ Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the rear view camera with a power washer.

Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

The ball coupling must be cleaned if it becomes dirty or corroded.

▶ Remove rust on the ball of the ball coupling, e.g. with a wire brush.

▶ Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.

▶ After cleaning, lightly grease the ball of the ball coupling again.

▶ Check that the vehicle's trailer tow hitch is working properly.

! Observe the note on care provided by the trailer manufacturer.

i You can also have the maintenance work on the ball coupling and the trailer tow hitch carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental note

Dispose of rags soaked in oil and grease in an environmentally responsible manner.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior care

Cleaning the display

- ▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially-available microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

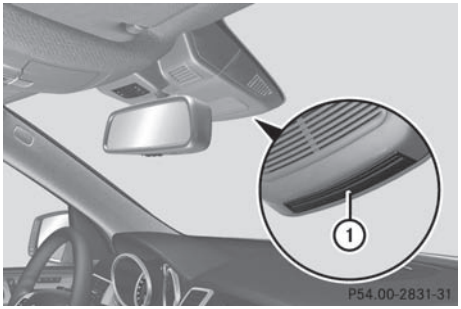
Cleaning Night View Assist Plus

! Never clean the camera lens. When cleaning the field of vision of the driving systems, make sure that you do not spray glass cleaner on the camera lens. If the camera lens is dirty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

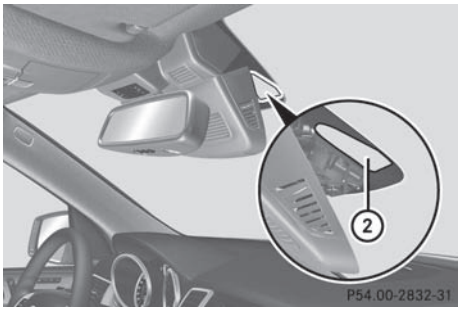
⚠ WARNING

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, stop before trying to remove window fogging or cleaning the window in front of the Night View Assist Plus camera.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.



- ▶ Fold down the camera cover by recess ①.



- ▶ Use a soft cloth to clean the windshield in front of camera ②.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ WARNING

When cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard, do not use cockpit sprays or cleaning agents containing solvents. Cleaning agents containing solvents cause the surface to become porous, and as a result, plastic parts may break away and be thrown around the interior when an air bag is deployed, which may result in severe injuries.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come into contact with the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

- ▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
 The surface may change color temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- ▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning genuine wood and trim elements

- ▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim pieces with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

! Do not use chrome polish on trim pieces. The trim pieces have a chrome look but are mostly made of anodized aluminum and can lose their shine if chrome polish is used. Use a damp, lint-free cloth instead when cleaning the trim pieces.

If the chrome-plated trim pieces are very dirty, you can use a chrome polish. If you are unsure as to whether the trim pieces are chrome-plated or not, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Cleaning the seat covers

! Do not use microfiber cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or Alcantara® covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked. Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service center.
- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfiber cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid). Rub carefully and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- clean Alcantara® covers with a damp cloth. Make sure you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

i Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the appearance and comfort of the covers is retained over time.

Cleaning the seat belts

- ▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts by warming them above 176 °F (80 °C) or placing them in direct sunlight.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Cleaning the headliner and carpets

- **Headliner:** use a soft brush or a cleaning agent recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz to remove heavy soiling.
- **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 328
Where will I find...? 328
Flat tire 329
Battery 338
Jump-starting 341
Towing and tow-starting 343
Fuses 345

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

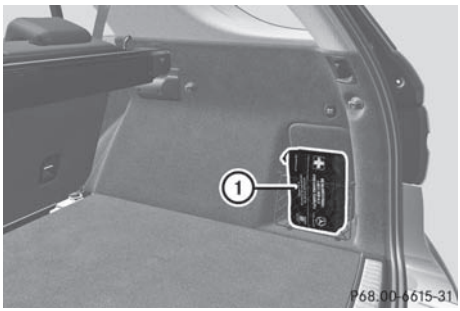
ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

Where will I find...?

First-aid kit

▶ Open the tailgate.



▶ Remove first-aid kit ① from the parcel net.

ⓘ Check the expiration date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace missing contents.

Vehicle tool kit

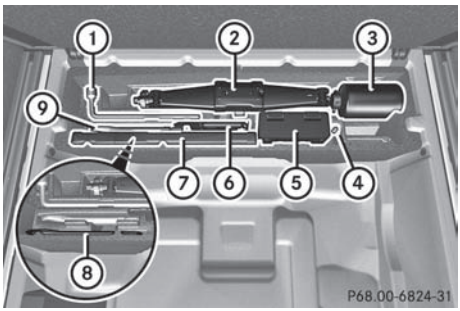
Notes

The vehicle tool kit can be found in the stowage well under the cargo compartment floor.

ⓘ When they leave the factory, vehicles without a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel are not equipped with the tools needed to change a wheel, such as a jack. Country-specific differences are possible. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. You can obtain tools that are approved for use on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit

▶ Lift the trunk floor up (▷ page 292).

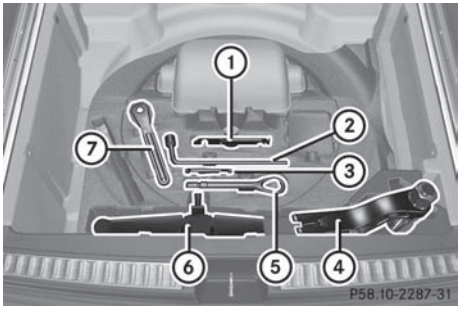


① Lug wrench
② Jack
③ Tire sealant filler bottle
④ Alignment bolt
⑤ Tire inflation compressor
⑥ Folding wheel chock
⑦ Warning triangle
⑧ Ratchet wrench
⑨ Towing eye

Vehicles with a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel

▶ Lift the trunk floor up (▷ page 292).
▶ Remove the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel (▷ page 329).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



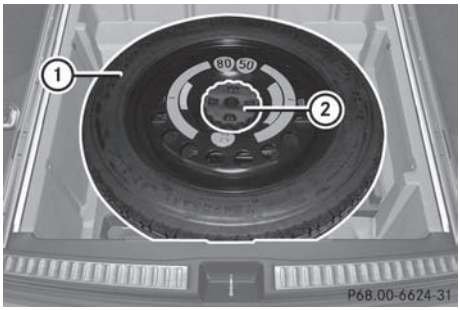
Example: vehicles with AIRMATIC and trailer tow hitch

① Folding wheel chock
② Lug wrench
③ Alignment bolt
④ Ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch
⑤ Towing eye
⑥ Jack
⑦ Ratchet wrench

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel

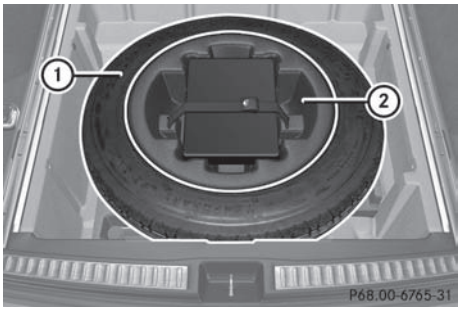
The "Minispare" emergency spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

▶ Lift the trunk floor up (▷ page 292).



Example: vehicles without lockable trunk floor

▶ **Vehicles with trailer tow hitch:** remove the ball coupling stowage tray.
▶ Turn emergency spare wheel retainer ② counterclockwise and remove it.
▶ Remove "Minispare" emergency spare wheel ①.



Vehicles with lockable trunk floor

▶ Remove the contents of stowage tray ②.
▶ Turn the central retaining screw in stowage tray ② and "Minispare" emergency spare wheel ① counterclockwise and remove it.
▶ Remove stowage well ②.
▶ **Vehicles with trailer tow hitch:** remove the ball coupling stowage tray.
▶ Remove "Minispare" emergency spare wheel ①.

For further information on changing a wheel and mounting the spare wheel, see (▷ page 329).

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- TIREFIT kit[24]
- a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel
- MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties) (▷ page 338)

ⓘ Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires.

[24] Canada only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ⓘ Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Make sure that highway level is selected[25] (▷ page 180).
- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Engage the electric parking brake manually (▷ page 156).
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Move the DIRECT SELECT lever to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
 The on-board electronics have status **0**, which is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Unload heavy luggage.

[25] Vehicles with the AIRMATIC package.

ⓘ Only operate the tire inflation compressor using a 12 V socket (▷ page 297), even if the ignition is turned off.

An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board electrical system voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board electrical system voltage is too low, power to the sockets is automatically cut off. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

TIREFIT kit

Using the TIREFIT kit

You can use the TIREFIT kit to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ WARNING

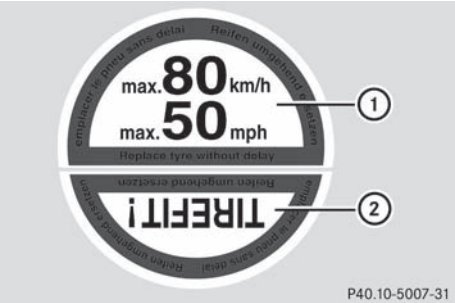
TIREFIT is a limited repair device. TIREFIT cannot be used for cuts or punctures larger than approximately 0.16 in (4 mm) and tire damage caused by driving with extremely low tire inflation pressure, or on a flat tire, or a damaged wheel.

Do not drive the vehicle under such circumstances.

Contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for assistance or call Roadside Assistance.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tire sealant bottle, the accompanying "max. 80 km/h" sticker and the tire inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 328).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- ▶ Affix part ① of the sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.

⚠ WARNING

Take care not to allow the contents of TIREFIT to come in contact with hair, eyes or clothing. TIREFIT is harmful if inhaled, swallowed or absorbed through the skin - causes skin, eye and respiratory irritation.

Any contact with eyes or skin should be flushed immediately with plenty of water.

If clothing comes in contact with TIREFIT, change clothing as soon as possible.

In case of allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Keep TIREFIT away from children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water.

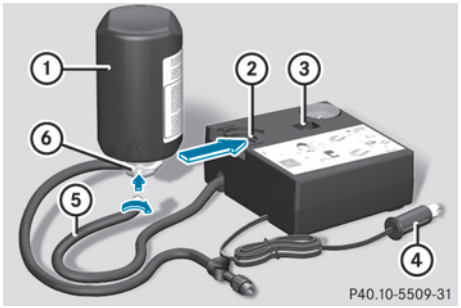
Do not induce vomiting.

Consult a doctor immediately.

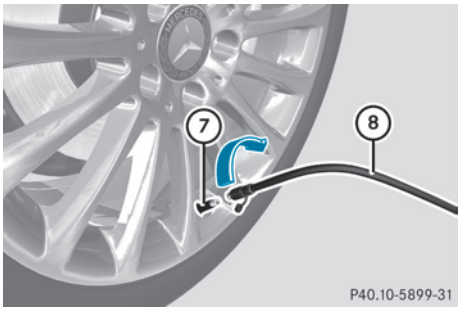
Keep away from open flame or heat source.

ⓘ If TIREFIT leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

If you get TIREFIT on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.



- ▶ Pull connector ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the housing.
- ▶ Screw hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of tire sealant bottle ①.
- ▶ Insert tire sealant bottle ① upside down into opening ② on the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the defective tire.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ into the 12 V socket (▷ page 297).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** (▷ page 139) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on/off switch ③ on the tire inflation compressor to **I**.
 The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated.

ⓘ First, TIREFIT is pumped into the tire. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.

▶ Allow the tire inflation compressor to run for five minutes. The tire should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

! Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been achieved after five minutes, see (▷ page 332).

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been achieved after five minutes, see (▷ page 332).

Tire pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) is not reached

If, after five minutes, a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been achieved:

▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.

▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.

▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 30 ft (10 m).

▶ Pump up the tire again.

⚠ WARNING

If after five minutes a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) cannot be achieved, the tire is too badly damaged to be repaired reliably using TIREFIT.

In this case TIREFIT cannot seal the tire properly.

Do not drive any further.

Contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for assistance or call Roadside Assistance.

Tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) is reached

▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.

▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.

! After use, excess TIREFIT may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.

▶ **Pull away immediately**.

⚠ WARNING

Do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). A TIREFIT repair is not designed to operate at higher speeds.

The sticker must be attached on the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

Vehicle handling characteristics of a TIREFIT repaired tire may change. Adapt your driving accordingly.

▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure with the tire inflation compressor.

⚠ WARNING

If tire inflation pressure has fallen below 130 kPa (1.3 bar/26 psi) do not continue to drive the vehicle.

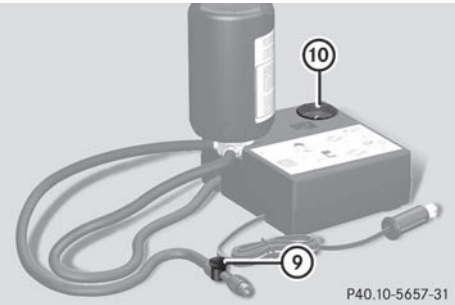
Park your vehicle safely away from the roadway and contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or Roadside Assistance.

Have the damaged tire replaced.

▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/20 psi) (for the required values, see the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar or the tire pressure table inside the fuel filler flap).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



⑨ Pressure release button

⑩ Pressure gauge

▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** press pressure release button ⑨ on the filler hose.

▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.

▶ Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tire changed there.

▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Environmental note

Have the used tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Changing a wheel and mounting the spare wheel

Preparing the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

The wheel and tire size of the emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may differ to that of the damaged wheel. When using an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel the handling characteristics of the vehicle may change.

Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one emergency spare wheel/spare wheel that differs in size.

Only use an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel of a differing size briefly and do not switch off ESP®.

When using an emergency spare wheel, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

⚠ WARNING

Have the emergency spare wheel/spare wheel replaced with a new wheel as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Vehicles without a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit at the factory. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, e.g. wheel chock, lug wrench or alignment bolt, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 329).
- ▶ If a trailer is coupled to the vehicle, uncouple it.
- ▶ Remove the following items (depending on the vehicle's equipment) from the stowage well under the trunk floor:
 - the emergency spare wheel[26]
 - the lug wrench
 - the folding wheel chock
 - the jack
 - the ratchet wrench
 - the alignment bolt
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

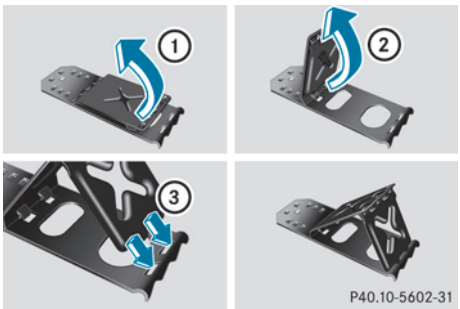
Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away

⚠ WARNING

Only jack up the vehicle on level ground or on slight inclines/declines. The vehicle could otherwise fall off the jack and injure you or others.

If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 328).

The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.



- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



Securing the vehicle on level ground

- ▶ **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients

- ▶ **On downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

When jacking up the vehicle, only use the jack which has been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points built into both

[26] Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

sides of the vehicle. The jack saddle must be placed centrally under the jacking point. The jack must always be vertical when in use, especially on inclines or declines.

The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change.

Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

Always firmly engage the parking brake and block the wheels with wheel chocks or other sizable objects before raising the vehicle with the jack. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.

Make sure that the ground on which the vehicle is standing and where you place the jack is solid, level and not slippery. If necessary, use a large underlay. On slippery surfaces, such as tiled floors, you should use a non-slip underlay, for example a rubber mat.

Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack may not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity if it is not at its full height.

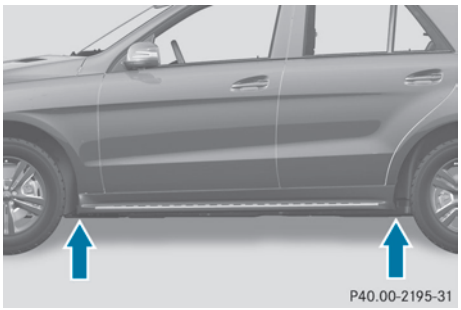
Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.

Also observe the notes on the jack.



▶ Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

The jacking points are located just behind the wheel housings of the front wheels and just in front of the wheel housings of the rear wheels (arrows).



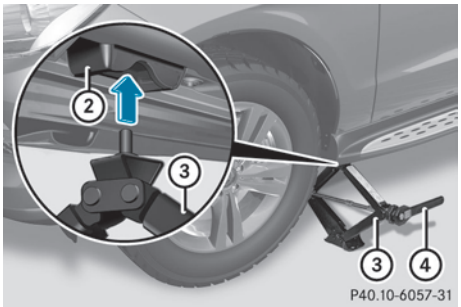
⚠ WARNING

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. The jack saddle must be placed centrally under the jacking point.

If you do not position the jack correctly in the jacking point, the vehicle can fall off the jack and seriously or fatally injure you or others.

! The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

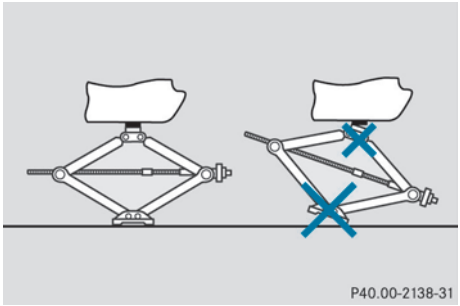
▶ Take the ratchet wrench out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AUF** are visible.



▶ Position jack ③ at jacking point ②.

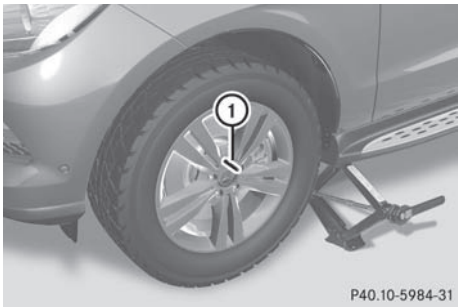
Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

The alignment bolt on the jack must be inserted into the intended jacking point hole.



- Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned directly under the jacking point.
- Turn ratchet wrench ④ until jack ③ sits completely on jacking point ② and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet wrench ④ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 inches (3 cm) off the ground.

Removing a wheel



- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- Screw alignment bolt ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.

- Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

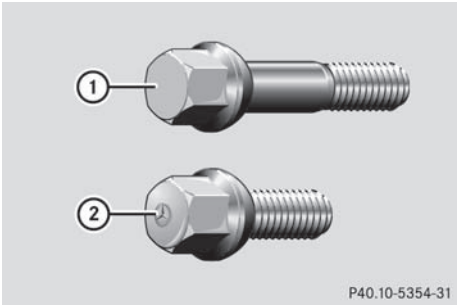
Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Make sure to use the correct wheel bolts.

⚠ WARNING

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise, the vehicle could fall off the jack.



① Wheel bolts for all wheels supplied by the factory

② Wheel bolts for the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel

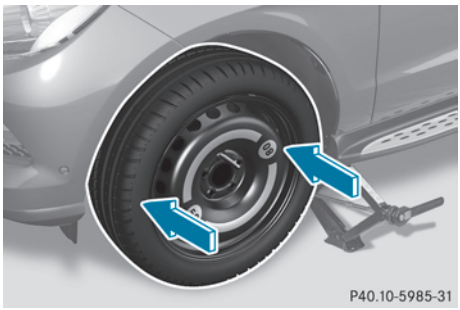
! Always use wheel bolts ② to mount the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel. Using other wheel bolts to mount the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel could damage the brake system.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING
Make sure to use the original length wheel bolts when remounting the original wheel after it has been repaired.

- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.

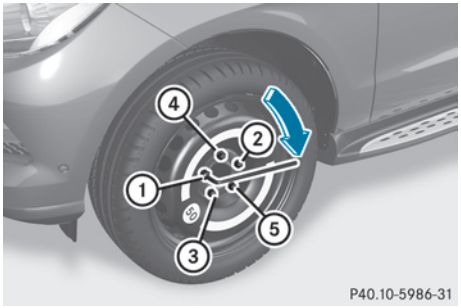
! To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.


P40.10-5985-31

- Slide the emergency spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

- Place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AB** are visible.
- Turn the ratchet wrench until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- Place the jack to one side.



P40.10-5986-31

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **110 lb-ft (150 Nm)**.

⚠ WARNING
Have the tightening torque checked immediately after a wheel is changed. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **110 lb/ft (150 Nm)**.

- Turn the jack back to its initial position and store it together with the rest of the tire-change tool kit in the cargo compartment.

Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel:

- Wrap the defective wheel in the protective film included with the emergency spare wheel and transport the wheel in the cargo compartment.

or

- Depending on the size of the wheel, you may also be able to secure the defective wheel in the emergency spare wheel well. In this case, you must remove the stowage tray from the emergency spare wheel well and store it securely in the cargo compartment.

ⓘ When you are driving with the collapsible spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure loss warning system/tire pressure monitoring

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

system when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with tire pressure control system: all wheels mounted must be equipped with functioning sensors. The defective wheel should no longer be in the vehicle.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties) allow you to continue driving your vehicle even if one or more tires are entirely deflated.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with the activated tire pressure loss warning system or with the activated tire pressure monitoring system.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode depends on the load in the vehicle. You can drive 50 miles (80 km) if the vehicle is partially laden and 18 miles (30 km) if it is fully laden.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

⚠ **WARNING**

The handling characteristics of your vehicle deteriorate in run-flat mode, for example:

- when cornering
- when braking
- when accelerating rapidly

Adapt your driving style accordingly and avoid sudden changes in direction and sudden acceleration, as well as driving over obstacles (i.e. curbs, potholes), and driving off-road. This is particularly the case when the vehicle is heavily laden.

The maximum permissible distance that can be driven in run-flat mode depends to a large extent on the loads placed on the vehicle. It can be shorter due to high speeds, a heavy load, sudden changes in direction, the road surface condition, outside temperature, etc., or further if you drive carefully and conservatively.

Do not continue to drive in run-flat mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in run-flat mode, you must have the wheel(s) checked for damage at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ When replacing one or all tires, make sure that you only use tires marked MOExtended and of the specified size for the vehicle.

Battery

Important safety notes

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

❗ Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop, such as an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Adhere to the service intervals indicated in the service booklet or ask a qualified specialist workshop, such as an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period.

Only replace a battery with a battery that has been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

⚠ WARNING

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

Environmental note



Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Return discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or to a special collection point for old batteries.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting. You might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

⚠ WARNING

Do not place any metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof batteries only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

Take care that you do not become statically charged, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or rubbing against textiles. For this reason, you also should not pull or push the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.

Never touch the battery first. First, touch the outside body of the vehicle in order to release any possible electrostatic charges.

Do not rub the battery with rags or cloths. The battery could explode if touched due to

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▷▷

electrostatic charge or due to spark formation.

! Before working on the battery, e.g. loosening the battery terminals, switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey from the ignition. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. You may otherwise destroy electronic components, such as the alternator.

! Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, such as an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for more information.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

i Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you do not carry out work on batteries yourself, e.g. removing or charging. Always have this work performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Charging the battery

⚠ **WARNING**

Never charge a battery still installed in the vehicle unless a battery charger unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability.

Charge the battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the battery charger.

⚠ **WARNING**

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

⚠ **WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

! Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged while still installed.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 341).

- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 312).
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 341).
- ▶ Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Jump-starting

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting. You might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter[27] and create a risk of fire.

Do not use a rapid-charging device to start the engine.

Make sure the jumper cables are not damaged.

Make sure the jumper cables are not touching any other metal objects when they are connected to the battery.

If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables.

Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- Only jump-start the vehicle when the engine is cold and the catalytic converter system has cooled down[28].
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Make sure that the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts, such as the pulley or the fan. These parts move when the engine is started and while it is running.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.

i Jumper cables and further information about jump-starting can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, for example.

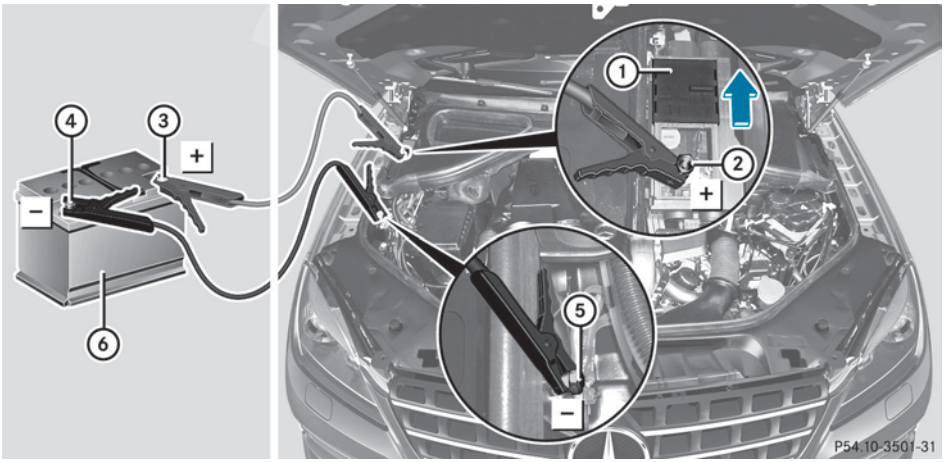
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- Shift the transmission to position **P**.

27 Only vehicles with a gasoline engine.

28 Only vehicles with a gasoline engine.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** (▷ page 139) in the ignition lock and remove it. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure the ignition is switched off (▷ page 139). All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower, etc.).
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 312).



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable, beginning with your own battery.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Allow the engine to run for a few minutes before disconnecting the jumper cable.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cable from earth point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive terminal ② and positive terminal ③, each time disconnecting from the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ After removing the jumper cable, close cover ① on positive terminal ②.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The jump-starting procedure is not a standard operating state; therefore, have the battery checked.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you tow the vehicle, you must use a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running.
- there is a brake system malfunction.
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

The power assistance for the steering and the brake force booster do not work when the engine is not running. You will need more force to steer and brake, you may have to depress the brake pedal with maximum force.

Before towing away, make sure that the steering can be moved and is not locked.

If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle is braked when the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Therefore, deactivate HOLD and DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle is to be towed.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

! You may only tow the vehicle a maximum distance of 30 miles (50 km). A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 30 miles (50 km), the vehicle must loaded onto a transporter.

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

! When towing vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button. Otherwise, the automatic transmission may shift to position **P** when the driver's or front-passenger door are opened, which could lead to damage to the transmission.

! Vehicles with differential locks: make sure that the differential locks are in automatic mode. When towing, the differential locks must not be switched on by hand. This could otherwise damage the transmission.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**

ⓘ Before the vehicle is towed, switch off the automatic locking feature (▷ page 235). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye

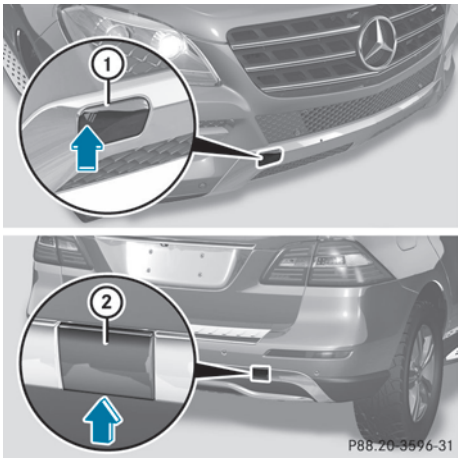
Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch: if possible, secure the towing device on the trailer tow hitch (▷ page 210).

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Remove the towing eye required for frontal or rear coupling from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 328).

The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear, under the covers.

ⓘ Observe the identification labels on the towing eyes and the information panels on using the towing eyes with the vehicle. The towing eyes must be installed in the correct positions. Install the longer towing eye at the front of the vehicle and the shorter towing eye at the back.



▶ **To open the cover at the front:** press cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow at the marking.

▶ **To open the cover at the rear:** insert a flat, blunt object into the cutout and lever off cover ② from the bumper.

▶ Take cover ① or ② off the opening.

▶ Screw the towing eye in clockwise to the stop and tighten it.

Removing the towing eye

▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.

▶ Attach cover ① or ② to the bumper and press until it engages.

▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit.

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

When having your vehicle towed, observe the important safety notes (▷ page 343).

⚠ WARNING

The power assistance for the steering and the brake force booster do not work when the engine is not running. You will then need much more effort to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and the SmartKey in the ignition lock is in position **0**.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 139).

▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.

▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 111).

▶ Leave the SmartKey in position **2** in the ignition lock.

ⓘ When towing with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual to signal a change of direction. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When the combination switch is reset, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eyes or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

! Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

Notes for 4MATIC vehicles

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

If the vehicle has transmission damage or damage to the front or rear axle, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 341).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Recovering a vehicle that has become stuck

! Pull away smoothly, slowly, and in a straight line when pulling out a vehicle that has become stuck. Excessive tractive power could damage the vehicles.

If the drive wheels have become stuck in loose or muddy ground, pull the vehicle out with extreme caution, particularly if it is laden.

Never attempt to recover a stuck vehicle with a trailer attached.

Pull out the vehicle backwards, if possible using the tracks it made when it became stuck.

Tow-starting (emergency starting)

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be started by tow-starting. This could otherwise damage the transmission.

Fuses

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and that have the correct fuse rating for the systems concerned. Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. Using fuses that have not been approved or attempting to repair or bridge faulty fuses could cause the fuse to be overloaded and result in a fire. Have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. For the fuse boxes in the engine compartment and under the rear bench seat, only use fuses with the suffix "S". Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Park the vehicle and apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

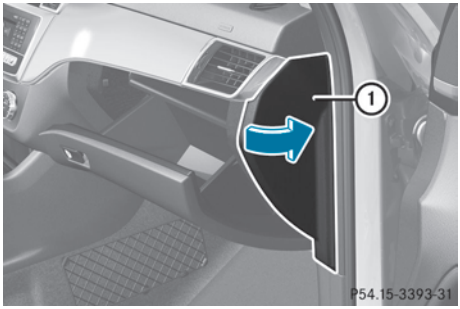
The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box on the front-passenger side of the dashboard
- fuse box in the engine compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- fuse box under the rear bench seat

The fuse allocation chart is located in the fuse box under the rear bench seat (▷ page 347).

Dashboard fuse box

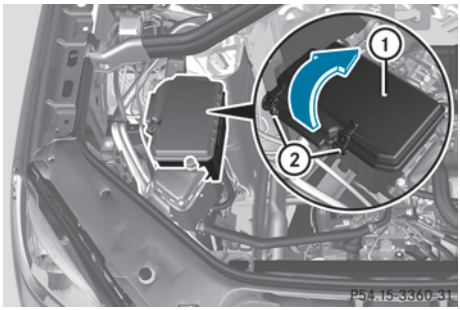
! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.



- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ① outwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① at the front of the dashboard.
- ▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 312).



- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ **To open:** open clamps ②.
- ▶ Fold cover ① upwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

- ▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is lying correctly in cover ①.
- ▶ Insert cover ① into the retainers at the side of the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down cover ① and close clamps ②.

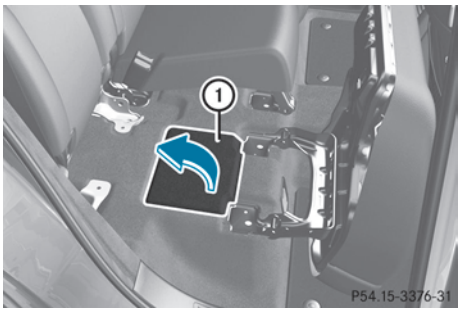
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! The cover must be positioned properly. Moisture or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

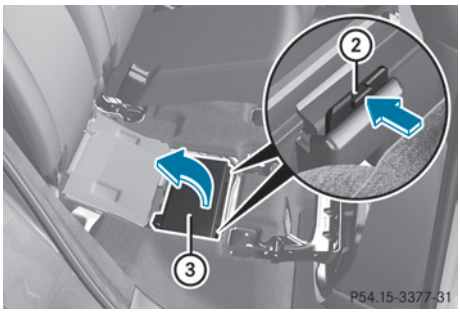
▶ Close the hood (▷ page 313).

Fuse box under the rear bench seat

▶ Fold the right-hand rear bench seat forward (▷ page 287).



▶ **To open:** lift and fold back carpet ① in the direction of the arrow.



▶ Release clamps ② by pressing them in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Fold cover ③ up in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

i The fuse allocation chart is located under cover ③.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

▶ **To close:** insert cover ③ at the side of the fuse box into the retainers.

▶ Fold down cover ③ until clamps ② engage audibly.

▶ Fold the right-hand rear bench seat back. (▷ page 287).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 350
Important safety notes 350
Operation 350
Winter operation 352
Tire pressure 353
Loading the vehicle 362
Maximum load rating 365
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 366
Tire labeling 367
Definition of terms for tires and loading 371
Changing a wheel 374
Wheel and tire combinations 375

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

Important safety notes

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you require information on approved and recommended tires and wheels for summer and winter operation. Advice on purchasing and caring for tires is also available there.

⚠ **WARNING**

Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. For further information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted, the wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged. Also, the operating clearance of the wheels and the tires may no longer be correct.

⚠ **WARNING**

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is worn to minimum tread depth, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. The operating safety of the vehicle cannot be assured when such tires are used.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have the vehicle towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

ⓘ Further information about Tires and wheels can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Operation

Notes on driving

- If the vehicle is heavily laden, check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary.
- When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, can get damaged.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ WARNING

Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is worn to minimum tread depth, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

- Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage (e.g. cuts, punctures, tears, bulges on tires and deformation or cracks or severe corrosion on wheels) at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure.
- Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 351). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.
- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve (such as tire pressure monitoring systems) other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires including the emergency spare wheel or the spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 353).

Tire tread

⚠ WARNING

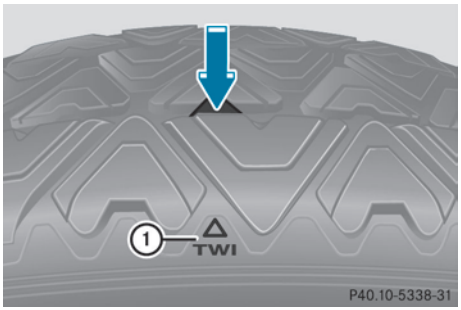
Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the tread wear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately $^{1}/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches $^{1}/_{8}$ in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Do not use tires that are excessively worn as the tire traction on wet road surfaces decreases significantly when the tread depth is less than $^{1}/_{8}$ inch (3 mm).

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They become visible as soon as a tread depth of approximately $^{1}/_{16}$ inch (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

The recommended tread depth for summer tires is at least $^{1}/_{8}$ inch (3 mm). The recommended tread depth for winter tires is at least $^{1}/_{6}$ inch (4 mm).



Bar marking ① for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Notes on selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- After mounting new tires, run them in at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

(100 km) as they only reach their full performance after this distance.

- Do not use tires that are excessively worn as the tire traction on wet road surfaces decreases significantly when the tread depth is less than $^1/_8$ inch (3 mm).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel.

The service life of tires depends on the following factors amongst other things:

- driving style
- tire pressure
- mileage

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties) allow you to continue driving your vehicle even if one or more tires are entirely deflated.

MOExtended tires may be used only in conjunction with the activated tire pressure loss warning system or the activated tire pressure monitoring system and only on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

You will find notes on driving with MOExtended tires in the "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 338).

Winter operation

Please bear the following in mind

At the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 374).

Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), the elasticity of summer tires and therefore also traction and braking capability are reduced considerably – equip your vehicle with M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

M+S tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires. Both types of tire are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tires will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter, as these tires have been designed specifically for driving on snow.

Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

⚠ WARNING

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than $^1/_6$ inch (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have mounted.

Once you have mounted the winter tires:

- ▶ Check the tire pressures (▷ page 357).
- ▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 357).

⚠ WARNING

If you mount the spare wheel when driving with M+S tires, bear in mind that driving stability will be impaired due to unstable

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

cornering characteristics caused by the different tire characteristics. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

Have the spare wheel replaced by a normal wheel with an M+S tire at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center.

Snow chains

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

! Vehicles with the Adaptive Damping System (ADS): do not drive in ADS SPORT mode if snow chains have been mounted. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

! There is not enough space for snow chains on some wheel sizes. Observe the information under "Tires and wheels" in the "Technical Data" section to avoid damage to the vehicle or the wheels.

- only use snow chains when driving on roads completely covered by snow. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you are no longer driving on snow-covered roads.
- local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Applicable regulations must be observed if you wish to mount snow chains.
- snow chains must not be mounted on emergency spare wheels.

If you intend to mount snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- you may not attach snow chains to all wheel-tire combinations; see the information under "Wheel and tire combinations" in the "Wheels and tires" section.
- mount snow chains only in pairs and only on the rear wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

! If snow chains are mounted on the front wheels, the snow chains could grind against the bodywork or components of the chassis. This could result in damage to the vehicle or the tires.

! **Vehicles with steel wheels:** if you wish to mount snow chains on steel wheels, make sure that you remove the respective wheels' hubcaps first. The hubcaps may otherwise be damaged.

i You may wish to deactivate ESP® (▷ page 63) when pulling away with snow chains mounted. This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

⚠ **WARNING**

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

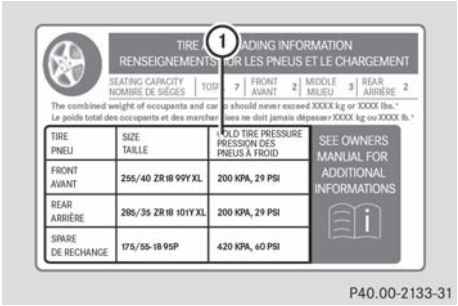
in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Option 1) **Tire and Loading Information placard** on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 362).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

ⓘ The specifications given on the following Tire and Loading Information placard are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressures applicable to your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard on your vehicle.



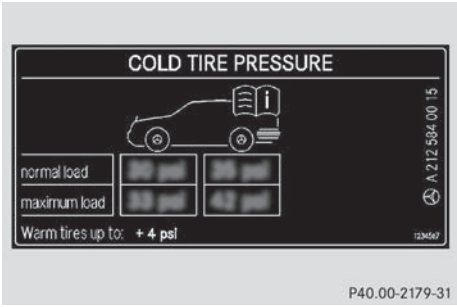
P40.00-2133-31

① Recommended tire pressures

Option 2) **Tire pressure table** on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

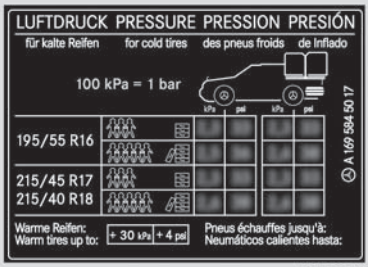
ⓘ Specifications shown in the examples of tire pressure tables are for illustration purposes only. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. Tire pressure specifications applicable to your vehicle are located in your vehicle's tire pressure table.



P40.00-2179-31

Example: tire pressure table for all tires approved ex-works for this vehicle

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

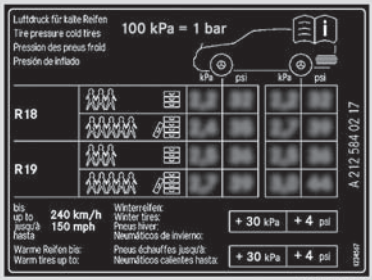


P40.00-2183-31

Example: tire pressure table with tire dimensions

Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 368).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



P40.00-2184-31

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds.

ⓘ The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

ⓘ For trailer towing, adjust the tire pressure of the rear tires to the maximum tire pressure value stated on the table inside the fuel filler flap.

Option 3) The **tire pressure for the emergency/collapsible spare wheel** (depending on vehicle equipment) can be found:

- printed in yellow on the rim of the emergency/collapsible spare wheel
- in the "Wheel and tire combinations" section (▷ page 375) in this manual
- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

Should the tire pressure drop repeatedly:

- check the tire for foreign bodies.
- check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.
- make sure that only a valve cap approved by Mercedes-Benz is used on the tire valve.

Tire pressures that are too low have a negative effect on vehicle safety, which could lead you to cause an accident.

To test tire pressure, use a suitable tire pressure gauge. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitoring system, the tire pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires and only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side,
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap,
- printed in yellow on the rim of the emergency/collapsible spare wheel (depending on vehicle equipment).

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflated tires

⚠ WARNING

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Underinflated tires can:

- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- adversely affect fuel economy
- fail from being overheated
- adversely affect handling

Overinflated tires

⚠ WARNING

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Overinflated tires can:

- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- be more likely to become damaged
- adversely affect ride comfort
- increase stopping distance

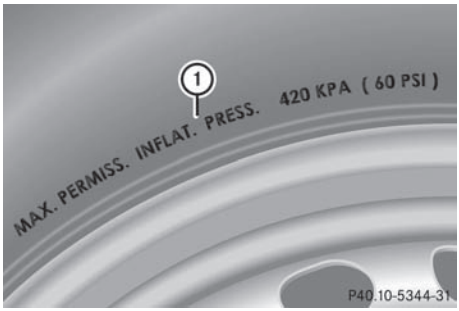
Maximum tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.



① Maximum permitted tire pressure (example)

ⓘ The actual values for tires are specific to each vehicle and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

When adjusting the tire pressures always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle (▷ page 353).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Check the tire pressure at least once a month.

Only check and correct tire pressures when the tires are cold (▷ page 353).

Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side of your vehicle.
- ▶ If necessary, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value (▷ page 353).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air by pressing down the metal pin in the valve using the tip of a pen, for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only)

Important safety notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tire. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

⚠ WARNING

If the Check Tire Pressure Soon message appears in the multifunction display, one or more tires are significantly underinflated. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the pressure specified on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard or (where available) in the tire pressure table.

Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Check all tires when cold, including the spare tire, at least once a month. The tires should be inflated to the recommended pressure. This information can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side

 or

- in the table for the tire pressure on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

The tire pressure loss warning system does not provide a warning for wrongly selected tire inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or on the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The tire pressure loss warning system does not replace regular checks of the tire inflation pressures since a gradual pressure loss in more than one tire cannot be detected by the tire pressure loss warning system.

The tire pressure loss warning system is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of tire inflation pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

The function of the tire pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are mounted to your vehicle's tires.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer.
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tire pressure
- changed the wheels or tires
- mount new wheels or tires

▶ Before restarting, consult the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure the tire pressure in all four tires is set correctly for the current operating conditions.

▶ Observe the notes in the section on tire pressures (▷ page 353).

⚠ WARNING

The tire pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tire pressure.

If an incorrect tire pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

A tire with insufficient pressure results in vehicle instability when driving, thus increasing the risk of an accident.

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** (▷ page 139) in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Serv. menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tire Pressure Now OK? message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Yes.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tire pressures of all four tires.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ If the Tire Pressure Now OK? message appears, press ▲ or ▼ to select Cancel.

▶ Press the OK button.

The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tire pressure monitor

Important safety notes

If a tire pressure monitor system is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the correct wheel electronics units are installed on all wheels.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss/malfunctions (USA) or pressure loss (Canada). Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- USA only: if the warning lamp flashes for 60 seconds and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

⚠ WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

USA only:

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

USA only:

If the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than 10 minutes for the tire pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction by flashing for 60 seconds and then remaining lit.

When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after driving for a few minutes.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Checking tire pressure electronically

- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** (▷ page 139) in the ignition lock.
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- Press the OK button.
 The current tire pressure for each wheel will be displayed in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than 20 minutes, the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message appears in the display.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure monitor automatically recognizes new wheels or new sensors. If a clear allocation of the tire pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tire Pressure Monitor Active message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

If a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel is mounted, the system may continue to show the tire pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare tire is

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

mounted is not the same as the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel's current tire pressure.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a significant pressure loss on one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds and the tire pressure warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Each tire that is affected by a significant loss of pressure is highlighted with a color.

If the Correct Tire Pressure message appears in the multifunction display:

- Check the tire pressure on all four wheels and correct it if necessary.

If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

WARNING

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitoring system recognizes the new reference values automatically.

However, you can also define reference values manually as described here:

- Set the tire pressure (▷ page 353) to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar.

 Additional tire pressure values for driving at high speeds or with heavy loads can be found in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap.
- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- Press the OK button.

 The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure of the individual tires or the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message.
- Press the ▼ button.

 The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- Press the OK button.

 The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

 After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- Press the ⮌ button.

 The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

⚠ WARNING

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

(1) The Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.

(2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

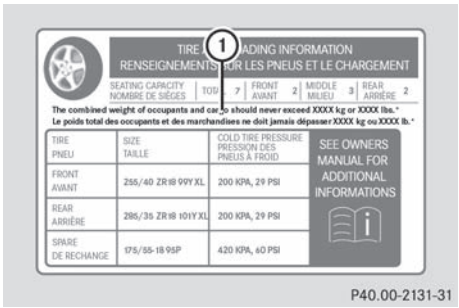
The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.



① B-pillar, driver's side

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

ℹ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.



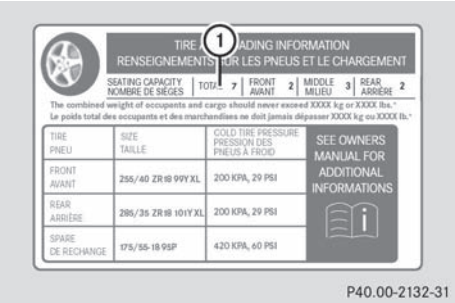
▶ The Tire and Loading Information placard gives you details on maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating ①: "The gross weight of occupants and luggage must never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX pounds."

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, cargo, luggage and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the specified value.

Number of seats

The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.



P40.00-2132-31

Maximum number of seats ① determines the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.
- **Step 6 (if applicable):** If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (▷ page 365).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Example: step 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs. **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 363).

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 1	**Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)**	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 2	**Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)**	5	3	1
	Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1
	Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
	Gross weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 3	**Permissible cargo and trailer load/ noseweight (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)**	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) = 960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.
Further information can be found under "Towing a trailer" (▷ page 365).

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 362).

Gross vehicle weight: the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, cargo and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

Gross axle weight rating: the maximum permissible load that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

Trailer load/noseweight

The trailer load/noseweight affects the gross weight of the vehicle. If a trailer is attached, the trailer load/noseweight is included in the load along with occupants and luggage. The trailer load/noseweight is usually approximately 8% of the gross weight of the trailer and its load.

Maximum load rating

⚠ WARNING

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.



ℹ The actual values for tires are specific to each vehicle and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

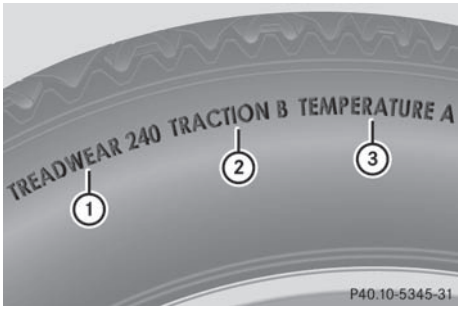
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permitted weight for which the tire is approved.

Further information on tire loads (▷ page 367).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



The Uniform Tire Quality Grading is a U.S. Government requirement. Their purpose is to provide drivers with consistent and reliable information regarding tire performance. Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires using three performance factors: tread wear ①, tire traction ②, and temperature resistance ③. Although not a Government of Canada requirement, all tires made for sale in North America have these grades branded on the sidewall.

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Where applicable, the tire grading information can be found on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

For example:

Tread wear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm, due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on a wet surface as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tire tread depth of $^{1}/_{6}$ in (4 mm) for all four winter tires (▷ page 352) to maintain normal driving characteristics in winter. Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow covered surfaces in comparison to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with ice or snow. Take appropriate care when driving.

! Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

Temperature

⚠ **WARNING**

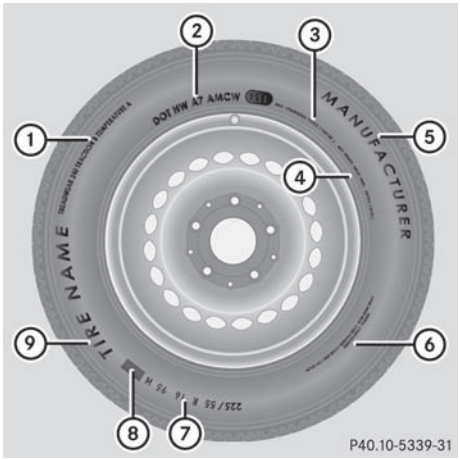
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. These represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Tire labeling overview

The following markings are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name:

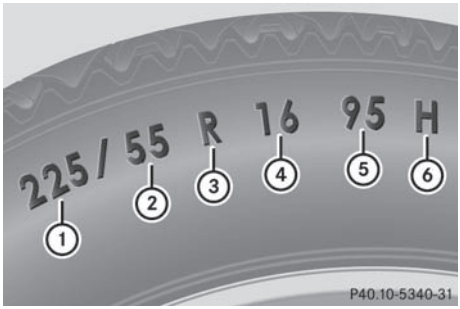


① Uniform tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 371)
② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 370)
③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 365)
④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 356)
⑤ Manufacturer
⑥ Tire material (▷ page 371)
⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (▷ page 368)
⑧ Load index (▷ page 370)
⑨ Tire name

ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating



① Tire width
② Nominal aspect ratio in %
③ Tire code
④ Rim diameter
⑤ Load bearing index
⑥ Speed rating

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: these are compact emergency spare wheels at high tire pressure, to be used only temporarily in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Nominal aspect ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and the tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires. "D" represents diagonal tires, "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph(240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load bearing index: load bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code which specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

⚠ WARNING

The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Otherwise, sudden tire failure may be the result which could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with rims and tires having the same specifications (designation, manufacturer and type) as shown on the original part.

⚠ WARNING

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Example:

The load bearing index 91 is equivalent to a maximum load of 1356 lbs (615 kg) that the tire can carry. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and pounds, see (▷ page 365).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

For further information on the load bearing index, see Load index (▷ page 370).

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

⚠ WARNING

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

Regardless of the speed rating always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires	
Index	**Speed rating**
Q	Up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	Up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	Up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	Up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	Up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	Up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	Up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	Up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	Up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	Above 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	Above 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

 The service specifications consist of load bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.
- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

 If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR 18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating and the maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- Every tire that has a maximum speed above 186 mph (300 km/h) must have "ZR" in the size description **and** the service specification must be given in brackets. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). The speed rating "(Y)" shows that the maximum speed of the tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer to find out the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires	
Index	**Speed rating**
Q M+S[29]	Up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[29]	Up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[29]	Up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[29]	Up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

ⓘ Not all tires that have the M+S identification offer the driving characteristics of winter tires. Winter tires have, in addition to the M+S identification, the snow flake symbol on the tire sidewall. Tires with this identification fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow and

[29] Or M+S for winter tires.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating as specified in the "Tires" section (▷ page 375), e.g. if you buy new tires.

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Load index



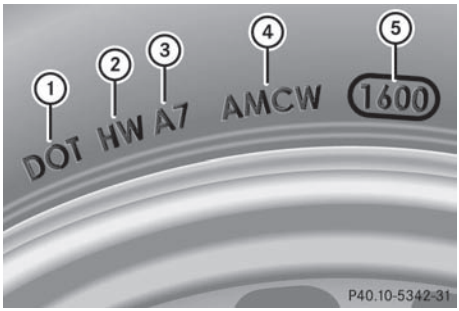
ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

In addition to the load bearing index, load index ① may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 368) on the sidewall of the tire.

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations prescribe that every manufacturer of new tires or retreader has to imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and manufacturing date ⑤.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol ① indicates that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

Further information about retreaded tires (▷ page 350).

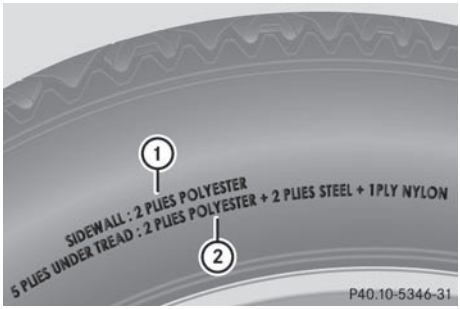
Tire size: identifier ③ describes the tire size.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire type code: tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

Tire characteristics



ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

This information describes the tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under the tread ②.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. There are 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) to 1 bar; there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants the vehicle is designed to seat, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using U.S. government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

This is the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)

The GTW is the weight of a trailer including the weight of the load, luggage, accessories etc. on the trailer.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the total load limit and the weight of the optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa is the equivalent of 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load bearing capacity more precisely.

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Maximum load rating

The maximum load rating in kilograms or pounds is the maximum weight for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Tire pressure of cold tires

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard part and more than 2.3 kilograms (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and accessory weight.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

TWR (Tongue Weight Rating)

The TWR specifies the maximum permissible weight that the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch can support.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of $^{1}/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lbs) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity.

Changing a wheel

Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 329) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. It also provides instructions on changing a wheel or mounting the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel.

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the tires are of the same dimension.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 110 lb-ft (150 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, the tires should then be replaced every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10,000 km), or earlier if the tire wear requires this. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tire pressures.

Information on changing a wheel and mounting the spare wheel (▷ page 333).

! On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Always have the tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is maintained.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may mount a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limit specified on the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ WARNING

Do not use power washers with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle, in particular the tires. You could otherwise damage the tires and cause an accident.

Wheel and tire combinations

Please bear the following in mind

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use Tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

i The Tire and Load Information placard with the recommended tire pressures is attached to the B-pillar on the driver's side. Further information about driving at high speeds or driving with vehicle loads that are lighter than the maximum vehicle load can be found in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap. Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

For further information on the recommended tire inflation pressure and on tire pressures for specific driving conditions (▷ page 353).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle:

- with tires of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)

On the following pages, you can find information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available ex factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you want to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, it may be necessary to obtain wheel rims in the corresponding size, as the size of the approved winter tires may differ from the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

In the following table, the wheel/tire combinations are allocated to the vehicle models through variants, e.g. V1, V2 etc.:

V1	ML 350 4MATIC
V2	ML 350 BlueTEC 4MATIC

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tires

	All-weather tires	Alloy wheels	V1	V2
BA	255/55 R18 105 H M+S	8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.21 in (56 mm)	•	•
BA	255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S	8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.21 in (56 mm)	•	•
BA	255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S[30]	8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)	•	•
BA	255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S[30]	8.5 J x 19 H2 Offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)	•	•
BA	255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S MOExtended[31]	8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.21 in (56 mm)	•	•
BA	255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S MOExtended[30, 31]	8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)	•	•
BA	255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S MOExtended[30, 31]	8.5 J x 19 H2 Offset: 2.44 in (62 mm)	•	•
BA	265/45 R20 108 H XL M+S[30]	9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.24 in (57 mm)	•	•
BA	265/45 R20 108 H XL M+S MOExtended[30, 31]	9.0 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 2.24 in (57 mm)	•	•
BA	265/40 R21 105 Y XL[30]	9.0 J x 21 H2 Wheel offset: 2.09 in (53 mm)	•	•

	Winter tires[32]	Alloy wheels	V1	V2
BA	255/55 R18 105 H M+S	8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 2.21 in (56 mm)	•	•
BA	255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S	8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.21 in (56 mm)	•	•
BA	255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S [30]	8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)	•	•

30 Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

31 MOExtended tires (tires featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an activated tire pressure loss warning system or tire pressure monitor.

32 Not available from the factory.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

	Winter tires[32]	Alloy wheels	V1	V2
BA	255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S MOExtended[31]	8.0 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.21 in (56 mm)	•	•
BA	255/50 R19 107 H XL M+S MOExtended[30, 31]	8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 2.32 in (59 mm)	•	•

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel[30]			
Tires	**Wheels**	**V1**	**V2**
T 155/90 R18 113 M Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	4 B x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.58 in (40 mm)	•	•

The specified tire pressure is printed in yellow on the emergency spare wheel.

32 Not available from the factory.

31 MOExtended tires (tires featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an activated tire pressure loss warning system or tire pressure monitor.

30 Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 380
Notes on technical data 380
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 380
Warranty 381
Identification plates 381
Service products and capacities 382
Vehicle data 390
Trailer tow hitch 391

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

Notes on technical data

ⓘ The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

All Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

There are more than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts available for Mercedes-Benz models.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and fine-tuned for them.

Therefore, only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should be used.

⚠ WARNING

Driving safety may be impaired if non-approved parts, tires and wheels or safety-relevant accessories are used.

This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

For this reason, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

❗ Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 381) and the engine

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

number (▷ page 382) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

Warranty

The Service and Warranty Information booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your vehicle.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

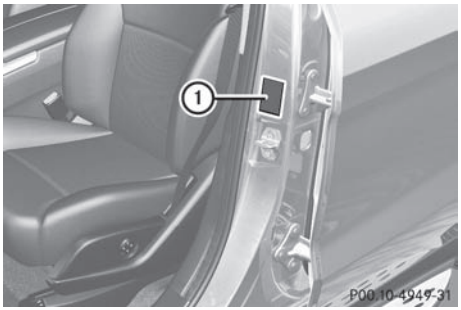
- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. You can obtain information about this from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

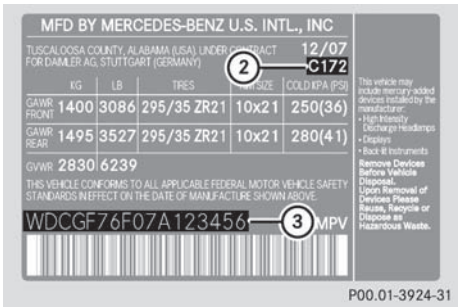
ⓘ Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code number



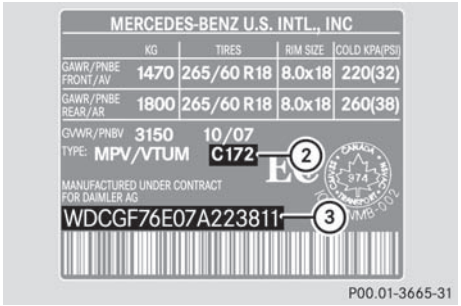
▶ Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)

② Paint code

③ VIN



Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

② Paint code

③ VIN

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

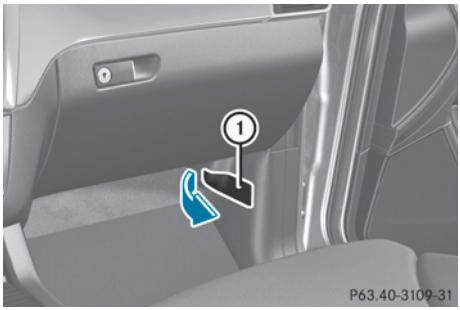
The data shown on the identification plate is example data. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

The vehicle identification number (VIN) can be found in the following locations:

- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 381)
- at the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 382)

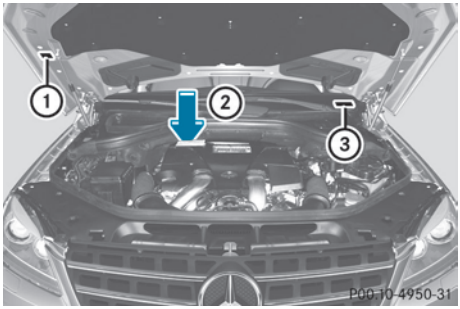
In addition to being stamped on the vehicle identification plate, the vehicle identification number (VIN) is also stamped onto the vehicle body. It is located in the lower part of the right-hand A-pillar.



▶ Open the front right-hand door.

▶ Open cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
You will see the vehicle identification number (VIN).

Engine number



① Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards

② Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)

③ VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

Service products and capacities

Important safety notes

Service products include the following:

- fuels (e.g. gasoline, diesel)
- additives for exhaust gas aftertreatment (DEF)
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windshield washer fluid

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. You should therefore only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at a Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

⚠ WARNING

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing and disposing of service fluids. Otherwise, you could endanger persons or the environment.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Keep service fluids out of the reach of children.

For health reasons, you should prevent service fluids from coming into direct contact with your skin or clothing.

If a service fluid is swallowed, contact a physician immediately.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Capacities

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

	Model	Capacity	Fuel, coolant, lubricants, etc.
Engine oil and filter	ML 350 BlueTEC 4MATIC	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)	Approved engine oils
	ML 350 4MATIC	7.4 US qt (7.0 l)	
Cooling system	All models		MB 325.0 or MB 326.0 anticorrosion/ antifreeze
Tank capacity	All models		Gasoline engines: premium-grade unleaded gasoline (at least 91 octane, average value between 96 RON/ 86 MON) Diesel engines: ULTRA-LOW SULFUR HIGHWAY DIESEL FUEL (ULSD, maximum sulfur content 15 ppm)
Reserve	All models		
DEF tank	ML 350 BlueTEC 4MATIC	7.3 US gal (27.5 l)	DEF in accordance with ISO 22241
Windshield/ headlamp cleaning system	All models		MB windshield washer concentrate[33] (▷ page 390) Mixing ratio for washer fluid (▷ page 390)

[33] Mixed with water or premixed washer fluid with antifreeze protection.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Gasoline and diesel fuels are highly flammable and poisonous. They burn violently and can cause serious injury.

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline or diesel fuel!

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline or diesel fuel, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact. Extinguish all smoking materials.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging your health.

Premium-grade unleaded gasoline

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline may be used.

If there is no premium-grade unleaded gasoline available and regular-grade unleaded gasoline may be used; please observe the following precautions:

- only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular-grade unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- do not drive at the maximum speed.
- avoid sudden acceleration.
- if the vehicle is carrying a light load, e.g. two passengers without luggage, do not allow the engine to rev above 3,000 rpm.
- if the vehicle is fully loaded or is being operated in mountainous terrain, do not depress the accelerator pedal further than ⅔ of the pedal travel.

Flexible fuel vehicles

Important safety notes

Flexible fuel vehicles can be recognized by the sticker on the inside of the filler flap.

Flexible fuel vehicles can be operated with premium-grade unleaded gasoline and ethanol (E85) or a mixture of both. Ethanol fuel (E85) is a mixture of approximately 85% ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline.

⚠ WARNING

Ethanol fuel (E85) and its vapors are highly flammable, poisonous and highly combustible. Ethanol fuel causes serious injury if it ignites, if it comes into contact with your skin or if you inhale the vapors. Avoid inhaling ethanol vapors and ethanol coming into contact with your skin. Before refueling, extinguish all naked flames. Never allow sparks or smoking materials near ethanol.

Changing the fuel type

For best performance and drivability, it is recommended that you use either one or the other fuel. Avoid alternating regularly between the two different types of fuel.

When changing between the fuel types, ensure that the following conditions are met:

- the fuel level is below half full.
- the fuel level is above the reserve level. This is identifiable by the fuel tank reserve warning lamp not being lit.
- you add more than 5 gallons (20 liters) of fuel.
- you switch off the engine before refueling.
- the engine is started and runs for at least five minutes immediately after refueling.

These precautions should prevent the possibility of engine difficulties arising from changing to a different fuel type.

If the engine still doesn't run correctly, refuel with at least 3 US gal (12 l) of premium-grade unleaded gasoline. This may improve the running of the engine.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuel consumption

Ethanol (E85) contains less energy per gallon than gasoline. To ensure that the engine performance with ethanol (E85) is similar to that when using gasoline, the engine must burn more ethanol. As a result, it is to be expected that fuel consumption will increase when using ethanol fuel (E85), compared to gasoline.

Maintenance

Inform your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center that you are operating or have operated the vehicle with ethanol (E85).

Low outside temperatures

Starting times may significantly increase at temperatures below 32 °F (0 °C). At low outside temperatures, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an auxiliary heater. For further information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Rough idling may also be experienced at low outside temperatures until the engine is fully warmed up.

Ethanol (E85) is unsuitable for use if outside temperatures fall below 14 °F (-10 °C).

High outside temperatures

At outside temperatures above 95 °F (35 °C), the time required for the starting procedure may increase and be accompanied by rough idling following the start.

Fuel requirements

Gasoline engines

Use only premium-grade unleaded gasoline. The octane number should be at least 91. Details can be found on the gas pump. The octane number is the average value of the Research Octane Number (RON) and the Motor Octane Number (MON): (RON + MON) / 2, also known as knock resistance.

Reformulated gasoline (RFG) and/or unleaded gasoline with additives can be used. However, the concentration of additives in the fuel must be less than 10%, e.g.

- Ethanol
- TAME
- ETBE
- IPA
- TBA

For MTBE, the concentration should not exceed 15%.

The concentration of methanol in gasoline including other additives must not exceed 3%.

Using mixtures of methanol and ethanol is not permitted. Gasohol, a mixture of 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

All of these mix fuels must fulfill the fuel requirements, e.g.:

- knock resistance
- boiling point
- vapor pressure

Diesel engines – important safety notes

! Only use commercially available ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (ULSD, 15 ppm MAXIMUM SULFUR) that meets the ASTM D975 standard. Failure to use ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (ULSD) can severely damage the vehicle's exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

! Do not fill the tank with gasoline. Do not blend diesel fuel with gasoline or kerosene. Otherwise, the fuel system and the engine could be damaged.

To prevent malfunctions, diesel fuel with improved flow characteristics is available in the winter months. Check with your gas station.

Information on the fuel grade can usually be found on the gas pump. If the information cannot be found on the gas pump, ask the gas station personnel. For further information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

or go to the Internet site http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

Diesel engines – fuels containing bio-diesel (FAME [fatty acid methyl ester])

Mercedes-Benz USA approves the use of B5 for all diesel engines with common rail direct injection (CDI) and BlueTEC. The concentration of bio-diesel in ULSD may be a maximum of up to 5% by volume.

Pure bio-diesel and diesel fuels that have a higher concentration of bio-diesel, e.g. B20, can damage the fuel system and the engine. They are therefore not approved.

For further information, please ask the gas station personnel. The label on the gas pump must indicate clearly that the B5 bio-diesel blend fulfills the ULSD standard. If the label is not clear, do not refuel the vehicle.

Do not refuel your vehicle with fuels unless they have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Additives in gasoline

One of the main problems of poor fuel quality is the forming of deposits that are created during the gasoline combustion process. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have the additives.

Deposits may form if you use fuels without additives over a longer period of time. These deposits are most likely to form on the inlet valves and in the combustion chamber.

This could lead to engine problems, e.g.:

- longer engine warm-up phase
- uneven idle
- engine noise
- misfiring
- loss of power

Carbon deposits may form if the availability of gasoline with relevant additives is insufficient (in certain regions). In this case, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or go to the Internet site http://www.mbusa.com (USA only) for a list of approved products. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label.

Do not mix other fuel additives with fuel. This causes unnecessary costs and could damage the engine.

! Do not refuel with low-grade fuel and do not use fuel additives that are not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Damage to or malfunctions of the fuel system may otherwise occur.

DEF

Important safety notes

i For BlueTEC vehicles only.

DEF is a non-flammable, non-toxic, colorless, odorless and water-soluble fluid.

! Rinse surfaces that have come into contact with DEF immediately with water or remove DEF using a damp cloth and cold water. If the DEF has already crystallized, use a sponge and cold water to clean it. DEF residues crystallize after time and contaminate the affected surfaces.

High outside temperatures

If DEF heats up to over 122 °F (50 °C) for extended periods, e.g. as a result of direct sunlight on the DEF reservoir, DEF can decompose. Ammonia vapors develop as a result.

⚠ **WARNING**

When opening the filler cap of the DEF tank ammonia gas vapors may escape. Refill DEF in a well ventilated area only. Ammonia gas vapors have a pungent odor and are particularly irritating for your skin, mucous membranes, and eyes. Inhaling ammonia gas vapors will cause burning eyes, nose, and throat, as well as coughing and watering eyes.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Low outside temperatures

DEF freezes at a temperature of approximately 12 °F (–11 °C). The vehicle is equipped with a DEF preheating system when it leaves the factory. Winter operation is therefore also guaranteed at temperatures below 12 °F (–11 °C).

Additives

! Only use DEF in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not use additives with DEF and do not dilute DEF with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

Purity

Assuring the purity of DEF is particularly important with respect to avoiding malfunctions in the exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

If DEF is pumped out of the DEF tank, e.g. during repair work, it must not be returned to the tank. The purity of the fluid can no longer be guaranteed.

! Impurities in DEF (e.g. due to other service products, cleaning agents or dust) lead to:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system

Engine oil

Please bear the following in mind

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or go to the Internet site http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Model	Engine model	MB Approval
ML 350 BlueTEC 4MATIC	642	228.51, 229.31, 229.51
ML 350 4MATIC	276	229.5

i MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

Additives

! Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

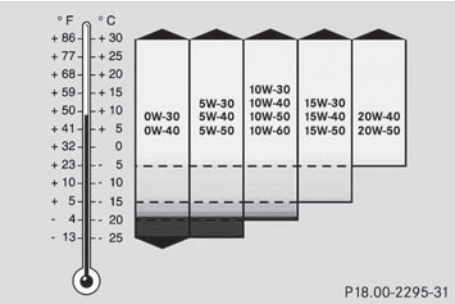
Engine oil viscosity

Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE (viscosity) classification suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The following table shows the correct SAE classification to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.



Refrigerant of the air-conditioning system

The air-conditioning system is filled with R134a refrigerant and a special PAG lubricant.

! Never use refrigerant R 12 (CFC) or mineral lubricants. Otherwise, you could damage the air-conditioning system.

Brake fluid

⚠ **WARNING**

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at regular intervals. The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Service Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz. Information about approved brake fluids can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Coolant

Important safety notes

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with coolant that contains an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor that ensures protection down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.

Further information on coolants and on filling can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Approval 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. You can also consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant under operating conditions is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

Your vehicle has a range of aluminum components. Aluminum components in the engine make it necessary to use antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor coolant that has been specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts. Using other antifreeze/

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

corrosion inhibitors without these characteristics affects the service life.

The coolant must be used throughout the year in order to maintain the necessary corrosion protection and to provide protection from overheating. In the Service Booklet, you can find information on the intervals for renewal.

The renewal interval is determined by the coolant type and the engine cooling system design. The renewal interval in the Service Booklet is only valid if the coolant is renewed or filled up with Mercedes-Benz approved products. Therefore, only use MB 325.0 or 326.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze or another Mercedes-Benz approved product of the same specification.

Information on other products with the same specifications that are approved by Mercedes-Benz can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

The coolant is checked at every maintenance interval at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection to -49 °F [-45 °C]); otherwise, heat will not dissipate as effectively.

If the coolant level is too low, MB 325.0 or 326.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze should be added. Have the engine cooling system checked for possible leaks.

Windshield/headlamp cleaning system

⚠ WARNING

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

Use MB SummerFit windshield washer concentrate at temperatures above freezing:

▶ Mix 1 part MB SummerFit with 100 parts water.

Use MB WinterFit windshield washer concentrate at temperatures below freezing:

▶ At temperatures down to 14 °F (- 10 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit with 2 parts water.

▶ At temperatures down to - 4 °F (- 20 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit with 1 part water.

▶ At temperatures down to - 20.2 °F (- 29 °C): mix 2 parts MB WinterFit with 1 part water.

! Only SummerFit and WinterFit can be mixed. Otherwise, the jets could become blocked.

Vehicle data

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
 - tires
 - load
 - condition of the suspension
 - optional equipment

All models	
Vehicle length	189.1 in (4804 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	84.3 in (2141 mm)
Vehicle height	70.7 in (1796 mm)
Wheelbase	114.8 in (2915 mm)
Front track	64.7 in (1642 mm)
Rear track	65.2 in (1657 mm)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

All models	
Ground clearance	8.0 in (202 mm)
Turning circle	38.7 ft (11.80 m)
Maximum roof load	Maximum 220 lb (100 kg)

Trailer tow hitch

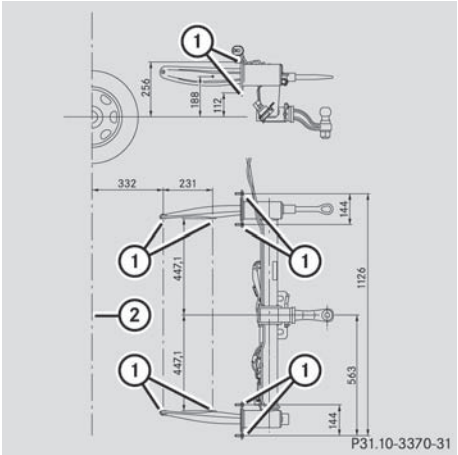
Mounting dimensions

⚠ WARNING

Only have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the cooling system and drive train may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis frame.



Anchorage points for the trailer tow hitch (example)

① Anchorage points

② Rear axle center line

Trailer loads

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

	All models
Permissible trailer load, unbraked	
Permissible trailer load, braked[34]	
Maximum drawbar noseweight[35]	
Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer	

[34] At a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill.

[35] The drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Editorial office

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Daimler AG.

As at 08.03.2011

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

1665841581

Order no. 6515 4381 13 Part no. 166 584 15 81 Edition C 2012

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS